

# Prophecy

**Revelation:22:7: Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.**

**Revelation:22:10: And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand**

# **PROPHECY**

Prophecy is not as straight forward as it may appear at a brief look. Revelation needs to be given by the Holy Ghost to give clear, concise understanding. Prophecy in one way is like a gigantic puzzle.

By the wonderful work of the Holy Ghost, this puzzle is dove tailed together to give clear understanding, so that God's people may see what lies ahead and have wisdom of what to do in the now, so that they bring glory to God in every situation.

**2Peter:1:19:** We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts:

**Daniel:12:9:** And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

**Da:12:10:** Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.

Sadly, far too often God's people have a poor understanding of God's Holy Word. The condition that needs to be met to become wise is to seek God with all our heart.

**Proverb:2:1:** My son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee;

**Proverb:2:2:** So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, and apply thine heart to understanding;

**Proverb:2:3:** Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, and liftest up thy voice for understanding;

**Proverb:2:4:** If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as for hid treasures;

**Proverb:2:5:** Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God.

**Proverb:2:6:** For the LORD giveth wisdom: out of his mouth cometh knowledge and understanding.

**Proverb:2:7:** He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: he is a buckler to them that walk uprightly.

**Proverb:2:8:** He keepeth the paths of judgment, and preserveth the way of his saints.

**Proverb:2:9:** Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity; yea, every good path.

**Proverb:2:10:** When wisdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;

**Proverb:2:11:** Discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee:

**Proverb:2:12:** To deliver thee from the way of the evil man, from the man that speaketh froward things;

Our Lord Jesus rebuked His disciples for being slow of heart to believe.

**Luke:24:25:** Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken:

**Lu:24:26:** Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?

**Lu:24:27:** And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself.

**Mark:16:14:** Afterward he appeared unto the eleven as they sat at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen.

Let us be quick to believe God's Word, His Word is faithful and true.

**Matthew:24:35:** Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

In the study of prophecy a careful examination of what God is saying will reveal whom / what He is speaking of. Understand that sometimes in prophecy there is a dual / triple fulfillment of God's Words running through a single passage of scripture. This multiple fulfillment found in some prophecies are so precise in reflecting one another that they render manipulation impossible, an infallible proof of God's divine working. The most common themes in prophecy, on which the majority of prophecies are centered, are our Lord's coming(s), the battle of Armageddon / Judgments, and our Lord's 1000 year Reign; coupled with the Judgment and deliverance of Israel. It should also be noted especially in Old Testament prophecy that old names / places are used by God for modern times, peoples and events. God does not lose sight of who is who from the beginning to the end - God created us. Note also that Satan (and for example Antichrist) are given a number of names in prophecy e.g. Gog, the king of Babylon, the king of Tyrus, the king of Assyria etc. Even though these names speak of God's dealings with old Babylon, Assyria etc. the same names are also used to speak of Satan's work e.g. Isaiah 14, Ezekiel 28. And a careful study of a particular passage will reveal who God is speaking of.

# **WILL WE KNOW THE SEASON / TIME OF OUR LORD'S COMING?**

The answer depends on whether you are a wise virgin or foolish virgin.  
The scriptures give 2 answers:

## **Wise virgins**

Luke:21:28: And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.

Lu:21:29: And he spake to them a parable; Behold the fig tree, and all the trees;

Lu:21:30: When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand.

Lu:21:31: So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

1Thessalonians:5:1: But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

1Th:5:2: For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

1Th:5:3: For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

1Th:5:4: but ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

1th:5:5: ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

1Th:5:6: Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober.

Matthew:25:6: And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

It is obvious from these and other scriptures that those who are ready will know the season and time of The Lord's coming.

In fact even the foolish virgins will wake up, but it will be too late.

Our Lord commanded us in Luke 21 v 35-36:

Luke:21:35: For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

Lu:21:36: Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

Our Lord Jesus would not have given us signs to look for nor told us to watch, if it was all in vain. What we will not know is the exact day and hour:

Matthew:25:13: Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.

## Foolish virgins

**Luke:21:34:** And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.

**Lu:21:35:** For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

**Revelation:3:3b:** If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

**Matthew:25:11:** Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us.

**M't:25:12:** But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not.

**M't:25:13:** Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.

## 'NO MAN KNOWETH THE DAY NOR THE HOUR'

It is clear from God's Word that no man shall know the day nor the hour. But it is also clear from scripture that we shall know the approximate time of our Lord's coming.

When the midnight cry goes out;

**Matthew:25:6:** And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

It is obvious our Lord's coming is imminent. There is sufficient time for the virgins to get up and trim their lamps, but not sufficient time for the foolish to obtain oil.

The time scale is clearly very short.

## GOD'S PEOPLE OFTEN MISUNDERSTAND

Many of God's people are led to believe, by the enemy, that it is not possible to know the time of our Lord's coming. They quote for example what our Lord Jesus said, in Mark 13 v 32-37, but they do not rightly divide the Word of God, and therefore lead others astray.

**Mark:13:32:** But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

**M'r:13:33:** Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

**M'r:13:34:** For the Son of man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

**M'r:13:35:** Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning:

**M'r:13:36:** Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping.

**M'r:13:37:** And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

The understanding our Lord gives us, is clear, He will be away a long time. It is obvious looking back over the last 2000 years since our Lord's Ascension, that to us it has been exactly this - a far journey.

Understanding this, it is clear why our Lord says in v 33 Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is. It is only the last generation of God's people before His coming who will see the signs of His imminent coming and those who are

alive at His coming will hear the cry 'behold the bridegroom cometh, go ye out to meet Him.' Everyone else will have missed these signs and cry, simply because they are already with The Lord awaiting the appointed time of our Father in heaven.

**Luke:21:31: So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.**

**Lu:21:32: Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.**

**Lu:21:33: Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.**

**Note: One Bible generation = at least one hundred years.**

**Genesis:15:13: And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years;**

**Ge:15:14: And also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance.**

**Ge:15:15: And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age.**

**Ge:15:16: But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full.**

The command in God's Word to 'watch' would be meaningless if God's people were not to know the season of His coming; the words 'be ready' would be sufficient otherwise.

## **SIGNS OF THE TIMES**

**Luke:21:8: And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.**

**Lu:21:9: But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end is not by and by.**

-----  
**Luke:21:10: Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:**

**Lu:21:11: And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven.**

**Luke:21:25: And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;**

**Lu:21:26: Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.**

**Lu:21:27: And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.**

**Lu:21:28: And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.**

**Lu:21:29: And he spake to them a parable; Behold the fig tree, and all the trees;**

**Lu:21:30: When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand.**

**Lu:21:31: So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.**

**Lu:21:32: Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.**

**Lu:21:33: Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.**

**Our Lord Jesus gives us at least 10 major signs in Luke 21 of His soon coming; these signs are called in Matthew 24 v 8 'the beginning of sorrows'. The beginning of sorrows is the period of time that speaks of the 'last generation':**

**Luke:21:32: Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.**

**1. Before the specific signs of 'the beginning of sorrows' there are 2 general signs of the work of antichrist that have been continuous, which can also be seen in the first and 2nd seal of Revelation chapter 6.**

**a). False christs / messiahs claiming the time is near - this has clearly gone on time and time again over the last 2000 years, the more recent, at the beginning of last century, being the Jehovah witnesses claiming The Lord's coming was imminent a 100 years ago.**

**b). Wars and commotions - the work of Satan against the authority of The Lord Jesus Christ.**

**Matthew:28:18: And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.**

**M't:28:19: Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:**

**Satan was stripped of his power (Luke 4 v 5-8) in the death and resurrection of our Lord Jesus Christ.**

**Revelation:1:18: I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.**

**Satan has not been allowed to set up his world empire (the antichrist world system - Revelation 13) over the last 2000 years, although he has tried many times. But in the last 7 years of world history (Daniel 9) which commences after the rapture, he will be given power over the whole earth for a period of 3 ½ years, in the latter half of the last 7 years; after which he will be defeated at the battle of Armageddon (the Beast and False Prophet cast into the Lake of Fire, Revelation 19 v 20 and Satan cast into the bottomless pit for a thousand years Revelation 20 v 1-3).**

**Revelation:17:8: The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.**

**Note: The Lord God Almighty is in control of all things including the Devil. Satan is used as a test to see whether man will listen to God in denying self or follow the Devil in loving self.**

**2. 'The beginning of sorrows'- the last generation, will end in the Great Judgments of God being poured out on the earth during the Great Tribulation: the 7 trumpets / 7 vials. Many of God's people have been slow to recognise the clear warning signs God has been giving, for almost 100 years now. All too often they have been busy listening to Satan trying to explain them away with false scientific explanations and by manipulating data; e.g. the clear increase in large earthquakes. Godless scientists**

have been foremost in this work of Satan trying to explain away the Signs of the Times.

**2Peter:3:3: Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts,**

**2Pe:3:4: And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.**

**2Pe:3:5: For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water:**

**2Pe:3:6: Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished:**

**2Pe:3:7: But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.**

**1Timothy:6:20: O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane and vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called:**

**1Tm:6:21: Which some professing have erred concerning the faith. Grace be with thee. Amen.**

## **SIGNS**

**Luke:21:10: Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:**

**(Matthew 24 v 8b 'The beginning of sorrows')**

**The first major sign given to God's people signalling the beginning of sorrows, and hence the last generation was the 'first World War' (1914). The 'second World War' confirmed this as Satan through Hitler tried to set up his antichrist system and 1000 year reign!!**

**God warns by the prophet Joel:**

**Joel:2:30: And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.**

**Joe:2:31: The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.**

-----

**Out of the first major sign came the clearest of all signs - 'the rebirth of the nation of Israel in 1948'.**

**Matthew:24:32: Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh:**

**Note: God compares Israel at times to a fig tree / figs - Joel 1v 7, Jeremiah 24v 1-5, Hosea 9v 10.**

**For almost 2000 years, in fulfilment of God's Holy Word, Israel has been cast out of her homeland and scattered in all the earth (Luke 21 v 24, Deuteronomy 28 v 25, 37, 64). The rebirth of the nation of Israel in 1948 was a miraculous miracle in fulfilment of 'end time' prophecy in the face of the extermination of 6 million Jews by Hitler (instigated by the Vatican in Rome) through World War 2.**

**The restoration of Israel prophesied:**

**Ezekiel:37:21:** And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land:

**Eze:37:22:** And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:

**Ezekiel 38 v 8 - speaking of the end time attack of Gog on restored Israel:**

**Ezekiel:38:8:** After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land that is brought back from the sword, and is gathered out of many people, against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

**Ezekiel:37:12:** Therefore prophesy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel.

**Eze:37:13:** And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

**Eze:37:14:** And shall put my spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken it, and performed it, saith the LORD.

**Ezekiel:34:11:** For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, even I, will both search my sheep, and seek them out.

**Eze:34:12:** As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

**Eze:34:13:** And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

**Isaiah:11:10:** And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.

**Isa:11:11:** And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

**Isa:11:12:** And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

**Read also the following other scriptures:**

**Isaiah 43 v1-6**

**Isaiah 14 v 1**

**Jeremiah 23 v 7-8**

**Jeremiah chapter 30 and 31**

**Ezekiel 11 v 16-21**

**Ezekiel 20 v 33-44**

**Ezekiel 36 v 22-28**

**(Note: some of the scriptures we have looked at here also speak of what The Lord will do at the beginning of His 1000 year Reign)**

-----

**Luke:21:11: And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences;**

Let us look at the first of these 3 signs our Lord gave us in Luke 21 v 11 'Great earthquakes'. Much scientific data, e.g. The British Geological survey, or the USGS would lead you to believe that the large increase in earthquakes this past century is no increase at all, but is rather the result of their now abundant scientific instruments which measure such earthquakes. They would also seek to deceive you into believing that earthquakes are 'random' - a product of mother nature.

Many of their records when compared with other geological data and historical records reveal a confused mix up of figures; showing clearly that manipulation has been going on.

They do not know, because they are blind guides, that the Word of God equates great earthquakes primarily with the death toll of people and secondly by its size; and they are not random but specific Judgments of God.

These scientists have their instruments trained to feel even the least tremor, for which they have much discourse; forgetting, for they do not believe the Word of God, that the vaults of Hell lie deep beneath their feet (Isaiah 66 v 23-24, Revelation 9 v 1-3, Revelation 20 v 1-3 'with' Isaiah 14 v 12-19 etc.)

Scientific establishments of today are riddled with the lies of Satan, such as evolution; and much of their data and methods used to achieve such data are perverted; leading people to believe the lie that the earth is several billions of years old and is going on as it ever has; instead of the truth that this world is under Divine Judgment - 2 Peter 3 v 3-7 (Note: the earth is 6000 years old).

**Psalms:62:9: Surely men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree are a lie: to be laid in the balance, they are altogether lighter than vanity.**

**1Corinthians:3:19: For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.**

**1Co:3:20: And again, The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.**

**God alone is in control:**

**Isaiah:45:7: I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things.**

Deuteronomy:32:39: See now that I, even I, am he, and there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand.

De:32:40: For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

De:32:41: If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

**Amos:3:6: Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, and the LORD hath not done it?**

**Am:3:7: Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.**

**Am:3:8: The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, who can but prophesy?**

**God's Love to those that fear Him:**

**Matthew:10:29: Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.**

**M't:10:30: But the very hairs of your head are all numbered.**

**M't:10:31: Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows.**

**An earthquake that kills even one person is according to God's working in the earth.**

**I have tabulated the approximate death toll of people from large earthquakes over the last 19 centuries, comparing a number of different sources. Overall it is clear to see that in the last 90 years, there has been at minimum, a 3 fold increase of death by earthquakes when compared to all other centuries. For all centuries apart from 3, there has been in the last 90 years a massive increase many times greater than any other century before.**

**(Note: Large earthquakes that have killed many people have been recorded throughout world history going back many centuries.)**

**Warning: With what will take place in the closing years of world history, any doubters as to the increase in death by great earthquakes will be silenced. The final great earthquake on the eve of our Lord's return to Reign for 1000 years shall level every city on earth.**

**Revelation:16:18: And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.**

**Re:16:19: And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell; and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.**

**Re:16:20: And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.**

**Regarding our Lord's warning of famines, pestilences and wars, the same is true. Many more millions have perished in the last 90 years than ever before, except for the great worldwide flood of Noah's day.**

-----

**Luke:21:11b; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven.**

**Luke:21:25: And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;**

**Luke:21:28: And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.**

**The sun, moon and stars were created on day 4 firstly for signs, Genesis 1 v 14, then also for seasons, days, and years. Luke 21 v 25-26 (11b) are the imminent signs of our Lord's return as shown for example in Revelation 6 v 12-13 and Joel 2 v 31; but a foreshadowing of these signs have been given many times as a clear warning that the end is nigh.**

**Here is an account of 2 of the many heavenly signs God has been showing:**

**1. 'Blood red' moons over Jerusalem in 1996 and 1997, precisely on the Passover Sabbath and other important feast days.**

**The first came on the evening of the 3rd April 1996, which was the beginning of the Feast of Passover. The second came on the evening of 26-27 September 1996, which was 'Erev Hag HaSuccoth' (the eve of the feast of tabernacles). The third came precisely on the feast day of 'Purim' 23rd March 1997. The fourth came in the middle of the 'Days of Teshuva' (the days of repentance) on the 16th of September 1997.**

**2. Revelation:12:1: And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:  
Re:12:2: And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.  
Re:12:3: And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.  
Re:12:4: And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.  
Re:12:5: And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.**

**Precisely at the time of the Feast of Trumpets in Israel over a period of 4 years - 1996, 97, 98 and 99, God gave a wonderful sign to His people in the heavens. This occurred 4 times and has never occurred before and will never occur again. The new moon (symbolic of the Messiah in Jewish tradition), was 'born' in the constellation of Bethulah (The virgin) about to give 'birth', exactly on the feast of trumpets (Tishrei 1). Within 24 hours the new moon moved directly to the feet of the virgin. The sun was just below the horizon, so that Bethulah, the virgin, was 'clothed with the sun': Positioned over the virgin's head is the constellation known as 'Bernice's hair' - this is the crown of twelve stars; and higher, above her legs, is the dragon (Draco), poised to devour her child when it is born.**

**It may be asked, what is the reason for this sign in the heavens since our Lord's first coming was 2000 years ago? Several reasons come to mind: firstly our fight with the Devil (Ephesians 6 v 11-18) is not yet over; the 'woman' speaking of the elect of Israel and the true church of Jesus Christ (her seed v 17) - Revelation 12 v 13-17 speaking of the Great Tribulation. In God's great mercy we are assured final victory and this will be concluded at our Lord's final coming at the battle of Armageddon when the dragon is cast into the bottomless pit. Secondly this revelation is found in the book of Revelation chapter 12, just before the heavenly battle in which the Archangel Michael, with God's holy angels, fight and defeat the Devil and his fallen angels. This battle has not yet taken place, contrary to what some have thought, and actually takes place on the eve of our Lord's 2nd coming (this I will show later); hence the heavenly signs are very significant since v 6 shown before the battle speaks of v 14 shown after the battle which speaks of the woman.**

-----

**Luke:21:25: And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;**

**1Thessalonians:5:3: For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.**

**Coupled with a great earthquake, the raging seas swept many thousands to their death suddenly without warning a few months ago (the tsunami). The sea and the waves roaring is one of the clear warning signs of our Lord's imminent return. This is part of God's warning to a Godless world bent on pleasure, who ignore His laws / commandments, that Judgment day is coming.**

**Luke:21:26: Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.**

**Lu:21:27: And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.**

**These signs including Luke 21 v 25 shall be seen by the whole world as our Lord Jesus Christ returns for his bride after 2000 years.**

**Revelation:1:7: Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.**

### **FURTHER SIGNS AND WARNING GOD HAS GIVEN**

**2Thessalonians:2:1: Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him,**

**2Th:2:2: That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.**

**2Th:2:3: Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;**

### **THE FALLING AWAY**

**What is the Apostle Paul speaking of when by the Holy Ghost he prophesies of ‘the falling away’. The answer is given to us in verse 10-12**

**2Thessalonians:2:10: And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.**

**2Th:2:11: And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:**

**2Th:2:12: That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.**

**The Apostle Paul is speaking of a great turning away from the truth of God’s Holy Word to a love of this world (i.e. love of pleasure), amongst once Godly nations. This has been fulfilled without a shadow of doubt, especially in the western world.**

**1Timothy:4:1: Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;**

**1Tm:4:2: Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron;**

**1Tm:4:3: Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth.**

**(Note: the above speaks of the Roman Catholic Church who teach many false doctrines including forbidding marriage e.g. ordained priests and abstaining from certain foods at certain times. Many protestant churches who once preached against Rome and her popes are now happily having ‘fellowship’ with the Great Whore of Revelation 17 and 18.)**

**2Timothy:4:2: Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine.**

**2Tm:4:3: For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears;**

**2Tm:4:4: And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.**

**2Tm:4:5: But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof of thy ministry.**

**(The once sound preaching of God's Holy Word in true repentance has been watered down and replaced with a false love gospel which tickles the ears of millions today.)**

**2Timothy:3:1: This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come.**

**2Tm:3:2: For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,**

**2Tm:3:3: Without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,**

**2Tm:3:4: Traitors, heady, highminded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God;**

**2Tm:3:5: Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.**

**2Peter:3:3: Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts,**

**2Pe:3:4: And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.**

**2Pe:3:5: For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water:**

**2Pe:3:6: Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished:**

**2Pe:3:7: But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.**

**(The Devil's lie of evolution and attached sciences have played a great part in undermining the western world; but only because people turned away from the truth of God to believe fables.)**

**Romans:1:18: For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness;**

**Ro:1:19: Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath shewed it unto them.**

**Ro:1:20: For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse:**

**1Timothy:6:20: O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane and vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called:**

**1Tm:6:21: Which some professing have erred concerning the faith.**

**The prophet Isaiah speaks of these last days and the Judgment that shall be meted out during the last 7 years of world history (the great tribulation) because the world having had the truth of God has turned its back on God and has rejected His Holy Word.**

**Isaiah:24:1: Behold, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.**

**Isaiah:24:3: The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.**

**Isa:24:4: The earth mourneth and fadeth away, the world languisheth and fadeth away, the haughty people of the earth do languish.**

**Isa:24:5: The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.**

**Isa:24:6: Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.**

## **THE MAN OF SIN BE REVEALED**

The man of sin / the son of perdition speaks of the rise of the final Antichrist which is now upon us, but it also reveals to us the climate in which he will rise, as prophesied in Daniel 8.

**Daniel:8:23:** And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.

A). Our Lord Jesus shall return in the day (season) the 'man of sin is revealed'

**Luke:17:26:** And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.

**Lu:17:27:** They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all.

**Genesis:6:5:** And GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

**Ge:6:6:** And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

**Ge:6:7:** And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them.

**Luke:17:28:** Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;

**Lu:17:29:** But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all.

**Lu:17:30:** Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed

**Genesis:18:16:** And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way.

**Ge:18:17:** And the LORD said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

**Ge:18:18:** Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him?

**Ge:18:19:** For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

**Genesis:18:29:** And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And he said, I will not do it for forty's sake.

**Genesis:18:20:** And the LORD said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous;

**Ge:18:21:** I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.

**Genesis:19:4:** the men of the city, even the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter:

**Ge:19:5:** And they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where are the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

**Genesis:19:23:** The sun was risen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar.

**Ge:19:24: Then the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven;**

**Ge:19:25: And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.**

**Ge:19:26: But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.**

**Note; Sodomite - a person who practises sexual perversion / i.e. homosexual - sodomy.**

**The foreshadowing of the man of sin has most certainly been revealed in our day. The telltale markings are everywhere. This is certain evidence from God's Holy Word of our Lord's soon coming and the rise of the final Antichrist.**

**2Thessalonians:2:7: For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way.**

**2Th:2:8: And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:**

**2Th:2:9: Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders,**

**2Th:2:10: And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish;**

**Note v7: the times are NOT in Satan's hand but in GOD's only.**

### **THE SON OF PERDITION**

**Another clear sign of our Lord's very soon coming is a foreshadowing of the mark of the beast and his number '666'.**

**Revelation:13:16: And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:**

**Re:13:17: And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.**

**Re:13:18: Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six.**

**The mark of the beast spoken of in Revelation 13 v 16-18 will be inserted in the form of a computer chip into the right hand or forehead of those in the Antichrist system. This system of Satan will be used for buying and selling by which he will control the masses of this present world through the beast and false prophet.**

**A fore warning by God of the 'mark of the beast' can be found today on almost every product we buy or sell in the western world.**

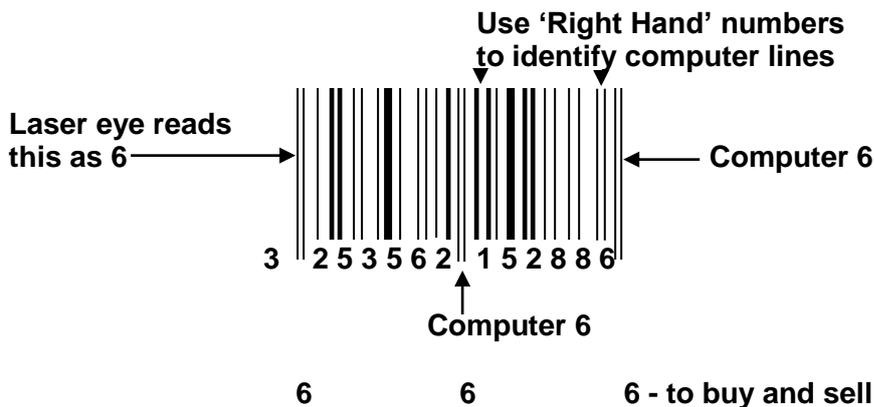
### **BAR CODES:**

**Bar codes are made up of a series of lines of different thickness and spacing. Each set of 2 vertical lines is equal to a number. A laser eye reads these upright lines to identify the product and therefore charge the customer.**

Numbers are also normally printed below the vertical lines. The numbers on the right hand side of the bar-code correspond to what the laser or red eye reads (the numbers on the left do not); this speaks of the right hand of which God has given us warning. Using the right hand numbers only, you can identify what the number 6 equals.

Above a number 6 and slightly to the left hand side you will find 2 thin lines close together. These 2 thin lines close together are a computer 6. Each set of upright lines can be identified in this same manner. Bar codes begin middle and end with these 2 thin, close together lines, which are longer than the rest. A laser eye reads these 3 sets of 2 lines as a computer 666 each time a product is bought or sold.

See diagram:



### PLASTIC CARDS

Plastic cards such as credit / debit cards etc. and the computer chips now being placed in them are a stepping stone to the cashless society and the coming mark of the beast. Plastic cards are not the mark of the beast but are a forewarning of it and may well be used in conjunction with it.

**WARNING** not to receive the mark of the beast:

Revelation:14:9: And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

Re:14:10: The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

Re:14:11: And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

Re:14:12: Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

## **THE SIGN OF THE COMING 'PEACE TREATY' CONFIRMED BY ANTICHRIST**

**Daniel 9:24:** Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.

**Daniel:9:27:** And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

This last week (7 years), speaks of the peace treaty that will be made with Israel and Arab / Muslim nations at the time of Antichrist, which he shall confirm. Attempts of this peace treaty have been going on in the Middle East for quite some time now. The time is soon approaching when Antichrist shall rise to confirm the final peace treaty.

## **SUMMARY OF SIGNS OF THE TIMES**

I have given you some of the signs, of which our Lord Jesus Christ warned us to be watchful. These have been given very briefly, for a book could be written on these and many more signs such as the increase of knowledge and mans travel in the earth (Daniel 12 v 4, verse 10 speaking of the understanding of the elect) or the mixing of people groups among the nations at the time of the end (Daniel 2 v 43-44) etc.; but sufficient has been written for any true born again believer to understand the warning of the nearness of our Lord's return.

Let us hear again the warning God has spoken to His bride.

**1Thessalonians:5:3:** For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

**1Th:5:4:** But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

**1Th:5:5:** Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

**1Th:5:6:** Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober.

**Revelation:3:3:** Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

# **OUR LORD'S 2nd COMING / RAPTURE**

The body of Christ is much divided as to:

1. When the 2nd coming / rapture actually takes place in conjunction with the last 7 of Daniel chapter 9 e.g. pre- tribulation, mid- tribulation etc.
2. Whether or not there is a 'rapture' before Christ's coming at the battle of Armageddon.

I will show in this section there is most certainly a 'rapture' of the bride of Christ. But also the leaving behind of half the bride to be purified through The Great Tribulation. The word 'RAPTURE' does not appear in the Bible, but it is a good word to show the difference between our Lord's second coming, which shall not be to the earth but in the air, and our Lord's final coming (3rd coming) at the battle of Armageddon to Reign for a thousand years.

## **4 RESURRECTIONS, 3 CALLED THE FIRST RESURRECTION**

First Resurrection:

a). Matthew:27:50: Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

M't:27:51: And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent;

M't:27:52: And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose,

M't:27:53: And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

The Apostle Paul speaks of this resurrection in Ephesians 4 v 8-10

Ephesians:4:8: Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

Eph:4:9: (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?

Eph:4:10: He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things.)

The first resurrection was for God's people from Adam to our Lord Jesus Christ. Christ's precious blood shed and suffering on the cross for us, needed to be completed before the first resurrection took place. The awaiting place of God's saints before the cross is called by our Lord Jesus Christ- 'Abraham's bosom'; Hell was seen from here.

In Luke 16 v 19-31 our Lord Jesus gives us some detail, warning us not to serve mammon - The love of riches, the love of pleasure, the love of this world (service to self and Satan).

Luke:16:22: And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried;

Lu:16:23: And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

b). Our Lord's 2nd coming, but not to earth, and the 2nd resurrection.

**Luke:17:34:** I tell you, in that night there shall be two in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

**Lu:17:35:** Two shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

**Lu:17:36:** Two shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

**Lu:17:37:** And they answered and said unto him, Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body is, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

(The words men v 34, women v 35, men v 36 are in italics)

**1Thessalonians:4:13:** But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

**1Th:4:14:** For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.

**1Th:4:15:** For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep.

**1Th:4:16:** For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

**1Th:4:17:** Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

**1Th:4:18:** Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

This 2nd resurrection is the rapture. I will come back to this later and go through more scriptures speaking clearly of this.

c). Our Lord's 3rd coming and the 3rd resurrection.

The 3rd resurrection clearly outlined in scripture is just after the battle of Armageddon with the beast and false prophet being cast alive into the lake of fire and Satan being chained in the bottomless pit.

Revelation Ch. 19 - The battle of Armageddon

**Revelation:20:1:** And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.

**Re:20:2:** And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

**Re:20:3:** And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

**Re:20:4:** And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

**Re:20:5:** But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.

**Re:20:6:** Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

The foolish virgins - now wise virgins - and all those who repented at the preaching of the everlasting gospel to all nations during the Great Tribulation (Revelation 14); who are beheaded shall be resurrected to reign with our Lord Jesus Christ on earth, with all the saints. Those who are not beheaded who love God shall also inherit the Kingdom of God on earth at this time. Revelation 20 v 4 is speaking of the sheep and

goat Judgment of Matthew 25 as also spoken of in Revelation 11 v 18 and Daniel 12 v 2-3 (note: the wicked slothful servants of God shall be raised at this time to receive the 'greater damnation'- being cast into the lake of fire 1000 years early). Those killed / beheaded shall receive their resurrected bodies; those who are elect who are not killed shall not; but shall be able to repopulate the earth (if sexually pure), and shall be subject to death, to be raised at the Great White Throne Judgment.

d). The final resurrection is the Great White Throne Judgment at the end of the 1000 year Reign of Christ on earth. This final resurrection and Judgment is not included as part of the first resurrection; but is for the wicked/world from Eden to Armageddon and also for those who have died in the 1000 year Reign.

Revelation:20:5: But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished.

Revelation:20:11: And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

Re:20:12: And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

Re:20:13: And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

Re:20:14: And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.

Re:20:15: And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

#### The first resurrection:

It is therefore clear from scripture, Revelation 20 v 4-6 , that as this resurrection is called the first resurrection, so must also the prior 2 resurrections be part of the first resurrection. The name 'first resurrection' therefore applies to the fact that God's people are raised first; the wicked of the world are raised at the Great White Throne Judgment. This is amplified by Revelation 20 v 6a speaking of God's faithful servants:

Revelation:20:6: Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection:

### THE RAPTURE IN MORE DETAIL

Much confusion about the rapture, of which Satan has been the Primary source, is due to God's people, for the most part, being unaware of the fact that only half the bride is raptured and taken into heaven while the other half remain on earth to go through the Great Tribulation to be made wise (Holy) virgins.

Matthew:25:1: Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins,

Our Lord makes it clear that He will not lose any of His bride (elect) because they are all called 'the Kingdom of heaven'. What our Lord does not reveal here in Matthew 25 is that the foolish virgins, because they have no oil (they do not know Him), will be made to go through the final Great Tribulation, to be made pure.

Our Lord does not judge to damnation the foolish virgins in Matthew 25 who do not know him as He does those whom He 'NEVER' knew in Matthew 7 v 22-23. The foolish virgins are given time to repent and seek God so that they do not perish. Matthew 7 v 22-23 speaks of those who have no more time to repent and seek God, it is Judgment

day for them. Matthew 7 v 22-23 is speaking of the sheep and goat Judgment of Matthew 25 v 31-46 at our Lord's return to earth to Reign.

There are a number of passages in scripture which show that the rapture must take place before our Lord's coming to Reign on earth. Here I will go through some of them.

### 1. Revelation 3 v 10- 11 Speaking of the Philadelphian church.

Revelation:3:10: Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

Re:3:11: Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

It is clear our Lord is speaking about taking His Philadelphian church out of the world to spare them from a time of tribulation / Judgment. Unlike the Laodicean church whom He will spue out.

What is the hour of temptation? The answer is given later on in Revelation Ch 17 v 12,

Revelation:17:12: And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

The hour of temptation is clearly the Great Tribulation of the Antichrist system, for there is no other time of temptation like it.

### 2. Our Lord Jesus speaks of this time again in Luke 21

Luke:21:34: And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.

Lu:21:35: For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

Lu:21:36: Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

Noah was saved before the Flood, Lot was saved before the fire. God's wise virgins will be taken out before the final 7 years of Daniel 9 just before God's Wrath is poured out on the earth (Revelation 8 to 19).

There would be nothing for the elect to be saved from, escape from if our Lord Jesus was speaking about His return at the battle of Armageddon for the 1000 year Reign. This can only be speaking of one thing, the Antichrist system and the Judgments of God poured out as shown in the book of Revelation.

3). Luke:17:34: I tell you, in that night there shall be two in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

Lu:17:35: Two shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

Lu:17:36: Two shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

Lu:17:37: And they answered and said unto him, Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body is, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

(The words men v 34, women v 35, men v 36 are in italics)

It is clear normal life is going on, as our Lord Jesus speaks in v 26- 28 of Luke 17. On one side of the earth it is night (two in one bed), on the other it is day (Two shall be in

the field). Our Lord also highlights the poorer countries of the world (Two shall be grinding together) for many more shall be taken from these than the rich West. This is not the situation of our Lord's coming at the battle of Armageddon. The earth is destroyed along with the Antichrist system; man shall be at this time as rare as the golden wedge of Ophir (Isaiah 13 v 12). The Lord Jesus Christ has come with ten thousands of His saints to execute Judgment- Jude v 14-16 (our Lord is not taking them into heaven, as must happen before He comes to Reign - Matthew 25 v 1-13). These verses of Luke 17 v 34-37 are speaking of the rapture when, God's wise virgins and the dead in Christ raised to life, are taken into the presence of Almighty God to worship Him - Revelation 7 v 9-17.

4). Although in many parts of the earth life will be going on as normal when our Lord comes, it is clear also that certain major signs of His coming will be taking place and will have taken place at our Lord's 2nd coming (both can be seen in scripture).

Luke:21:10: Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:

Lu:21:11: And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven.

Luke:21:25: And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;

Lu:21:26: Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

Lu:21:27: And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

Lu:21:28: And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.

It is clear that the wise virgins will only see the beginning of God's great Judgments being poured out, hence why in Matthew 24 v 8 they are called the beginning of sorrows. The wise virgins are found worthy to stand before the Son of man in heaven and escape the Judgments of Revelation - Luke 21 v 35-36.

Compare this to Isaiah 24 v 6,19-20 speaking of God's Judgment poured out during the final Great Tribulation or just 3 of these many Judgments given in more detail in Revelation.

Isaiah:24:6: Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

Isaiah:24:19: The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

Isa:24:20: The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and not rise again.

Revelation:8:7: The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

Re:8:8: And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;

Re:8:9: And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

Revelation:9:17: And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.

Revelation:9:18: By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.

5). The Lord's 2nd coming and afterwards The Lord's final coming at the battle of Armageddon are clearly written in Zechariah 12 v 10-14 and 13 v 1 and 14 v 1-5.

A). Our Lord's 2nd coming / rapture as given to us in Revelation 1 v 7.

Revelation:1:7: Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

Zechariah:12:10: And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: **AND THEY SHALL LOOK UPON ME WHOM THEY HAVE PIERCED, AND THEY SHALL MOURN FOR HIM, AS ONE MOURNETH FOR HIS ONLY SON, AND SHALL BE IN BITTERNESS FOR HIM, AS ONE THAT IS IN BITTERNESS FOR HIS FIRSTBORN.**

Zec:12:11: In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

Zec:12:12: And the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart;

Zec:12:13: The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart;

Zec:12:14: All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

Zec:13:1: In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness.

Note: Every eye shall behold The Lord at His coming, even those in Hell who pierced him 2000 years ago - Matthew 26v 64:

Matthew:26:64: Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

M't:26:65b: Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy;

Sitting on the right hand of power speaks of God The Father hence Revelation 6 v 16:

Revelation:6:14: And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

Re:6:15: And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

Re:6:16: And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

**B). The Lord's final coming at the battle of Armageddon after that God's elect from Israel (and Gentile nations) have been made holy through the Great Tribulation.**

**Zechariah:14:1: Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.**

**Zec:14:2: For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.**

**Zec:14:3: Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.**

**Zec:14:4: And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.**

**Zec:14:5: And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God shall come, and all the saints with thee.**

**Jude:1:14: And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints,**

**Jude:1:15: To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.**

**6). 1Thessalonians:5:3: For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.**

**1Th:5:4: But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.**

**1Th:5:5: Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.**

**1Th:5:6: Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober.**

**The day the Apostle Paul is speaking of is the rapture, of which he has just spoken (1 Thessalonians 4 v 13 to Ch 5), Paul is speaking to the wise virgins.**

**Our Lord Jesus warns the foolish virgins to watch, Revelation 3 v 3b - the church of Sardis.**

**Revelation:3:3: If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.**

**These scriptures will suffice to make this truth clear. The wise virgins will be raptured; the foolish virgins will be left behind (Matthew 25 v 1-13). There are many other scriptures which speak of the foolish virgins left behind: it is here that the confusion has come, because of people not rightly dividing the Word of God.**

# God's 'Time Scale' hidden in Scripture

**2Peter:3:8: But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.**

**Psalms:90:4: For a thousand years in thy sight are but as yesterday when it is past, and as a watch in the night.**

**Daniel:12:10b: none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.**

2 Peter 3 v 8 and Psalms 90 v 4 are God's precise measurement of time not a vague one. For example, the 6 days of creation speak of the 6000 years of world history thus far from Adam (4000 years from Adam to the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ can be calculated from Old Testament and New Testament genealogies, ages and events). The 7th day being the day of rest speaks of our Lord's golden 1000 year Reign on earth (Revelation 20 v 6). 7 days or 7000 years speak of the complete work of God in Salvation and Judgment regarding man. Hence the New Heaven and New Earth at the end of our Lord's 1000 years Reign:

**Revelation:21:1: And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.**

**Re:21:2: And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.**

**Re:21:3: And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.**

**Re:21:4: And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.**

**Re:21:5: And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.**

**Re:21:6: And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.**

**Re:21:7: He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.**

**Re:21:8: But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.**

Understanding God's 'Time Scale' is essential when perceiving what is revealed in certain scriptures regarding the work of God given in 'days' which equals the same in '1000 years'.

## **1. GOD'S WORK CONCERNING ISRAEL**

Hosea:6:1: Come, and let us return unto the LORD: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

Ho:6:2: After two days will he revive us: in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

By the Holy Ghost, the prophet Hosea foretells of God's dealings with rebellious Israel for 2000 years. Anyone familiar with Israel's history will know the fulfilment of these words.

Luke:21:24: And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

**Note:** 'The times of the Gentiles' are NOT yet fulfilled for Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles during the Antichrist's reign of 42 months.

Revelation:11:2: But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.

Re:11:3: And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.

The 3rd day of which Hosea speaks is our Lord's 1000 year Reign - 'the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.'

## **2. GOD'S WORK THROUGH HIS BODY ON EARTH FOR 2000 YEARS**

1Corinthians:12:27: Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.

Ephesians:5:30: For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

Jesus said:

Luke:13:32: And he said unto them, Go ye, and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third day I shall be perfected.

Luke:13:33: Nevertheless I must walk to day, and to morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.

In verse 32, our Lord Jesus is not speaking of 3 periods of 24 hours. This is evident by v 33 and a number of other reasons e.g. our Lord's death and resurrection was yet to come - which is the only other explanation for our Lord Jesus being perfected on the 3rd day, apart from His 1000 year Reign on earth when all the elect of God (His Body) will be redeemed and perfected into the New Heaven and the New Earth. (We must remember that during our Lord's 1000 year Reign, people who are born at that time will either repent or rebel against God - read Revelation 20 v 7-10, Isaiah 65 v 19-25).

The 3 days our Lord is speaking of are 3 thousand years from His first coming to the new heaven and new earth.

'Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow' speaks of the work of God through His body the true church over 2000 years. Our Lord Jesus speaks of 'casting out of devils' for only 2 days (2000 years), because the Devil and his fallen angels will be cast into the bottomless pit at the beginning of our Lord's 1000 year Reign on earth.

### The Great Commission:

Mark:16:15: And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.

M'r:16:16: He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.

M'r:16:17: And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues;

M'r:16:18: They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

(‘Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow’)

John:15:5: I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing.

I can testify of God doing this work today for He has done it through me and all who Love Him. I have seen devils cast out and flee as I have spoken the all-powerful name of Jesus; in the name of Jesus I have seen, many times, those who believe healed from sickness. In the name of Jesus I have seen a large Limousin bull about to smash a man against a barn wall in anger, instantly stop dead, turn around and walk off. I have seen God’s deliverance in my own life many times including from death.

Note: We are presently in the ‘2nd’ dispensation of God’s working:

1. The 1st being from Adam to our Lord’s 1st coming, approx. 4000 years (4 days) - ending in the Resurrection of God’s people - Matthew 27 v 50-53, Ephesians 4 v 8-10.

2. From our Lord’s first coming beginning when scripture records our Lord Jesus was first about His ‘Father’s business’ at 12 years of age - Luke 2 v 42 - 49 to our Lord’s final coming at the battle of Armageddon being the 2nd dispensation of approx. 2000 years - 2 days - ending in a double Resurrection 7 years apart - First Resurrection, 1Thessalonians 4 v 13-18, Luke 17 v 34-37, Matthew 25 v 1-13, Revelation 7 v 9-17. Second Resurrection - Revelation 20 v 4, Revelation 11 v 15-18.

3. Our Lord’s 1000 year Reign on earth being the 3rd dispensation (1 day) - ending in the final Resurrection and final Judgment - Revelation 20 v 11-15.

Each following dispensation is half of the first: 1000 = ½ of 2000, 2000 = ½ of 4000

Romans:9:28: For he will finish the work, and cut it short in righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.

‘Go ye, and tell that fox’:

The work of Satan is clearly seen through Herod. The Pharisees reported that Herod wanted to kill Jesus (Luke 13 v 31), even as the earlier Herod had sought to slay our Lord as a young child. This was the direct work of the Devil as shown in Revelation 12 v 4-5. What our Lord Jesus spoke to the Pharisees in relation to Herod was directed primarily at the Devil behind them.

1John:3:8b: For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.

### **3. OUR LORD JESUS ROSE EARLY ON THE 3RD DAY BEFORE DAWN SO SHALL GOD'S ELECT BE RAISED**

**Matthew:16:21:** From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day  
(See also: Matthew 17 v 23, Matthew 20 v 19, Mark 9 v 31, Mark 10 v 34, Luke 9 v 22)

**Matthew:28:1:** In the end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre.

**M't:28:2:** And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

**M't:28:3:** His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow:

**M't:28:4:** And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.

**M't:28:5:** And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

**M't:28:6:** He is not here: for he is risen, as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay. (read also John 20 v 1 'when it was yet dark')

In accordance with scripture (2 Peter 3 v 8), 2 days (2000 years) have almost passed since our Lord's first coming; the dawn of the 3rd day is now imminent. The Resurrection of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ just after the midnight hour, early the 3rd day is the blueprint for those who shall be raised from the dead at His 2nd coming.

**Matthew:25:6:** And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

**1Thessalonians:4:16:** For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

**1Th:4:17:** Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

(1 Corinthians 15 v 51-54)

The 3rd day (resurrection day), speaks of our Lord's glorious 1000 year Reign.

**Note:** The term 'latter days or last days' in scripture speaks of the last 3 days (3000 years) of creation: from our Lord's first coming to the end of our Lord's 1000 year Reign, (7 days / 7000 years altogether).

**Daniel:10:14:** Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days: for yet the vision is for many days.

(see also Numbers 24 v 14, Deuteronomy 4 v 30, Deut. 31 v 29, Jeremiah 23 v 20, Jer. 30 v 24, Jer. 48 v 47, Jer. 49 v 39, Ezekiel 38 v 16, Daniel 2 v 28, Hosea 3 v 5)

**Hebrews:1:1:** God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,

**Heb:1:2:** Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds;

**Job:19:25:** For I know that my redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth:

**Job:19:26:** And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God:

**Job:19:27:** Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; though my reins be consumed within me.

(Job, by the Spirit of God is prophesying the Resurrection and our Lord's 1000 year Reign upon earth - 'latter day', the last of the 3 latter days.)

### The Sign of the prophet Jonas (Jonah):

**Matthew:12:39:** But he answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas:

**M't:12:40:** For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

**M't:12:41:** The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: because they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas is here.

**M't:12:42:** The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon is here.

In this sign, our Lord Jesus does not 'highlight' His Resurrection as we might expect but rather 3 days and 3 nights in the heart of the earth.

Our Lord Jesus cannot only be speaking to the Pharisees about His coming death and resurrection, because our Lord speaks of 3 days and 3 nights. This would mean, His resurrection being after 3 days and 3 nights, would have been early on the 4th day and not the 3rd day. Scripture also reveals that from our Lord's death on Good Friday (the day before the 'Sabbath' day or Saturday - John 19 v 31, Mark 15 v 42-43, Luke 23 v 50-54) to our Lord's Resurrection, 'early' Sunday morning (the day straight after the Sabbath day (or first day of the week) - Matthew 28 v 1, Mark 16 v 1-2, Luke 24 v 1, John 20 v 1) is not 3 days and 3 nights but rather no more than 2; hence our Lord rose (early) on the 3rd day as He said (Matthew 17 v 23, Matthew 20 v 19, Mark 9 v 31, Mark 10 v 34, Luke 9 v 22). So what else is our Lord speaking of when He speaks of 3 days and 3 nights in the heart of the earth as is understood by our Lord Jesus descending into the heart of the earth to lead captivity captive (Ephesians 4 v 8-10).

I believe our Lord Jesus is also speaking about His body (1 Corinthians 12 v 27 - God's people), for our Lord speaks using the name 'the Son of man' v 40; hence the 3 days and 3 nights. What do I mean you might ask?

God's elect have been subject to death over the last 2000 years and those who are born during our Lord's 1000 year Reign will also be subject to death until the Great White Throne Judgment (death being cast into the Lake of Fire at the end of the Great White Throne Judgment - Revelation 20 v 14). These 3000 years or 3 days (which include 3 nights) fit perfectly into God's 'Time Scale' of 2 Peter 3 v 8 hidden in Matthew 12 v 40. God is not aloof from His people but one with them; hence our suffering is His suffering:

**John:17:20:** Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word;

**Joh:17:21:** That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

**Joh:17:22:** And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one:

**Joh:17:23: I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.**

**1Corinthians:12:26: And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it.**

**1Co:12:27: Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.**

**1Corinthians:15:22: For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.**

**1Co:15:23: But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming.**

**1Co:15:24: Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power.**

**1Co:15:25: For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet.**

**1Co:15:26: The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death.**

**Revelation:20:14: And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.**

**Straight after our Lord Jesus has spoken about the 3 days and 3 nights in Matthew 12 v 40, He goes on in v 41 to speak of the Final Great White Throne Judgment 3000 years later; this amplifies what our Lord has just spoken regarding the 3 days and 3 nights; hence the Final Resurrection and Final Judgment :**

**Matthew:12:41: The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: because they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas is here.**

**M't:12:42: The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon is here.**

**(Note: the wicked/world are not Judged until the end of our Lord's 1000 year Reign - Revelation 20 v 5)**

**Revelation:20:11: And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.**

**Re:20:12: And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.**

**Re:20:13: And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.**

**Re:20:14: And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.**

**Re:20:15: And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.**

#### **4. WHY 3 MEASURES, AND WHO IS THE WOMAN?**

**Matthew:13:33: Another parable spake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.**

**M't:13:34: All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them:**

**M't:13:35: That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.**

Have you ever thought about this mystery of the Kingdom of Heaven and what it means? Leaven is used in scripture almost exclusively to illustrate the work of sin / self / Satan. The 2 exceptions to this are found in Matthew 13 v 33 and Luke 13 v 21. Our Lord Jesus is clearly not speaking of 'leaven' in these 2 verses regarding sin for a number of reasons: 1) the verses preceding v33 / 21 speak of the Kingdom of heaven / God. 2) Jesus states 'the kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven'. Jesus doesn't say 'the kingdom of darkness is like unto leaven'. There is no darkness 'old leaven' in the kingdom of heaven; and certainly our Lord's words 'till the whole was leavened' would speak of victory for Satan if 'leaven' here spoke of his evil work - the gates of hell cannot prevail against the kingdom of God. Jesus also speaks of himself as the bread of Life (John 6 v 35). There are a number of things God has created which are used by God in scripture to speak of the righteous and of the wicked, the context therefore needs to be understood e.g. Vine and grapes - Righteous - John 15; Isaiah 27 v 2-6 (speaking of our Lord's 1000 year Reign) Wicked - Revelation 14 v 18-20

It should also be noted that leaven was not to be used for 7 days only, during the Passover; for the rest of the year leaven could be used freely (we will come back to this in a minute). The same application can be seen in the unclean meats of the Old Testament, while as in the New Testament we are free to eat all meats in thanksgiving to God - for God created all things 'Good'. These differences / separations given in God's Word (of which there are many in scripture) are there to teach us the absolute and vital need of being separate from sin / self and the Devil.

#### **Old Leaven:**

**Exodus:12:19: Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger, or born in the land.**

- Leaven here speaks of sin
- Where was this commandment first given by God? In the land of Egypt; a type of this present evil world in scripture.
- 'Israel' speaks of all God's people - stranger / born in the land.
- Why 7 days? The battle against sin / the flesh (Romans 8 v 13) has continued now in God's sight for 6 days (6000 years). The work of God is not yet complete and will continue during our Lord's 1000 year Reign in those who repopulate the earth at that time. Hence why our Lord Jesus Christ will rule with a rod of iron (Revelation 12 v 5, Psalm 2 v 9, Revelation 2 v 26-27 - speaking of God's faithful people) and hence why there is a final rebellion against God even in the 7th day (Revelation 20 v 7-10).

**But after this time there will be no more 'old' leaven of sin / self / Satan:**

**2Peter:3:13: Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.**

The only Leaven to be found will be 'the Leaven of the Kingdom of Heaven' - Righteousness. Hence the 'women' and what she does speaks of the work of God through His body (God's elect e.g. Revelation 12, Ephesians 5 v 30, 1Corinthians 12 v 27). This will continue during our Lord's 1000 year Reign, hence 'till the whole was leaved'. The leaven here is the righteousness / kingdom of God in the hearts and lives of believers - Luke 17 v 20-21, Romans 14 v 17.

The '3 measures of meal' can be understood in 2 ways:

1) The 3 dispensations of God's work to redeem His elect (1 day = 1000 years):

1. From Adam to our Lord's first coming - 4 days
2. From our Lord's first coming to His final coming - 2 days
3. Our Lord's 1000 year Reign - 1 day

2) The 3 days or 3000 years from our Lord's 1st coming to the Great White Throne Judgment:

**Luke:2:49: And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Father's business?**

**Mark:1:14: Now after that John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God,**

**M'r:1:15: And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel.**

**Revelation:20:15: And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.**

(Scripture has 'hidden' in it far more than what meets the eye. God is not limited as we are to speak of only one thing at a time. God can speak once but say 10 things; I have been staggered by this as I have studied God's Wonderful Perfect Word. One way of understanding this is to look at a beautiful, highly complex, patterned carpet; the more you look the more individual patterns you see woven together.)

## **5. THE GOOD SAMARITAN (Luke 10 v 30 -35)**

**Luke:10:30:** And Jesus answering said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded him, and departed, leaving him half dead.

**Lu:10:31:** And by chance there came down a certain priest that way: and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

**Lu:10:32:** And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked on him, and passed by on the other side.

**Lu:10:33:** But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion on him,

**Lu:10:34:** And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

The Good Samaritan speaks of our Lord Jesus Christ and God's wonderful work of Salvation. He was rejected by the Jews and 'Religious' leaders who cried crucify Him (Jews rejected Samaritans), even as God's people will be rejected by the world.

The man who fell among thieves, was going from Jerusalem to Jericho. He was going away from God (Jerusalem) to the world (Jericho); broad is the road that leads to destruction / 1Peter:5:8b: your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour.

The Lord came and had compassion and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine. The oil and wine speak of the work of the Holy Ghost (1 Samuel 16 v 13, Matthew 25 v 3-9, Matthew 9 v 17-18, Revelation 6 v 6b) given to us by our Lord Jesus Christ. The Good Samaritan set him on his own beast and took care of him. By grace we are saved through faith that not of ourselves. God has done all for us, without His wondrous Love and Mercy we all would have perished.

**Luke:10:35:** And on the morrow when he departed, he took out TWO PENCE, and gave them to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

This speaks of our Lord's departing, and coming again. The two pence = 2 days wages (Matthew 20 v 2).

The wages for 2 days speaks of the work of God through His body for 2000 years, up until His second coming. Those who have used the money / talents God has given to them well, He will repay for being faithful servants when He returns - Luke 19 v 11-27, Matthew 25 v 14-30.

**Luke:10:36:** Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?

**Luke:10:37:** And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

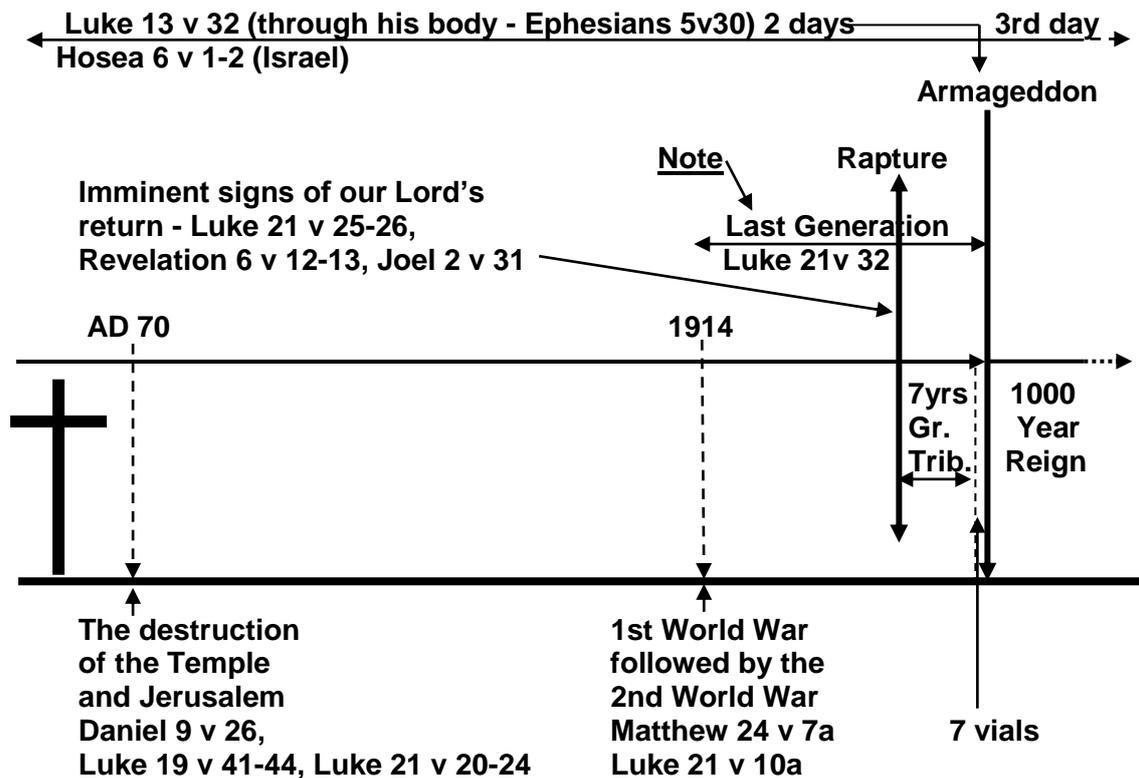
What God has done for us, we must do for others. Freely we have received freely give.

# Summary of God's time scale in Scripture

Showing points 1 and 2 - Hosea 6 and Luke 13

2Peter 3 v 8: But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.

Psalms 90 v 4: For a thousand years in thy sight are but as yesterday when it is past, and as a watch in the night.



**Note:** Matthew 24 v 33- 34: So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors. Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

Our Lord Jesus spoke these words after giving us the signs of His soon return in Luke 21, Mark 13 and Matthew 24. Genesis 15 v 13 and 16 combined show us what God's generation is. It is not less than 100 years and can be no more than 125 years (an exact figure we are not told). If we were to take Genesis 6 v 3 as God's exact generation it would be 120 years. The words of our Lord Jesus Christ above tell us that all the signs of His soon return will be fulfilled within 1 generation. There is only one place from which this final generation can be taken and that is when 'Nation shall rise against Nation and Kingdom against Kingdom'. This is because it is the first sign of 'the beginning of sorrows' in Matthew 24 and is pre-empted by the word 'then' in Luke 21. What Jesus speaks before this are clearly 2 general signs over the last 2000 years classified by the words 'but the end is not by and by'. Hence when our Lord speaks the 4 signs for 'the beginning of sorrows' this must begin the last generation. In all of history there has never been a World War followed by a 2nd World War. This sign marks the beginning of sorrows / the beginning of the last generation. This is confirmed to us by another prophetic sign that has not taken place in 2000 years - the rebirth of Israel in 1948 (Ezekiel 37v21, 38v8). This sign took place shortly after the 2nd World War. All things will be complete within this generation including Armageddon.

# The Wise and Foolish Virgins

Matthew:25:1: Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.

M't:25:2: And five of them were wise, and five were foolish.

WISE VIRGINS - LUKE 21

FOOLISH VIRGINS - MATTHEW 24 V 1-28

**2Timothy:2:15: Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.**

## RIGHTLY DIVIDING SCRIPTURE

It is by the Spirit of God that we learn to rightly divide God's Holy Word. We must study carefully God's Word day and night that by the grace of God at work in us, we might come to a fuller understanding of the truth.

John:16:12: I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.

Joh:16:13: Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.

Joh:16:14: He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

Psalms:1:1: Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.

Psalms:1:2: But his delight is in the law of the LORD; and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

Psalms:1:3: And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.

## MATTHEW 24 AND LUKE 21

In Matthew 24 v 1-28 our Lord Jesus is speaking to those who will be left behind at His second coming to go through the final Great Tribulation. Of God's people this will be most of Israel, the foolish virgins, and all who will repent at the preaching of the Gospel during the Great Tribulation.

In Luke 21 our Lord Jesus is speaking to the wise virgins including all who will be resurrected at His second coming.

Let us look at why this is the case. Read carefully Luke 21 and then Matthew 24 v 1-28.

## **THE SETTING OF LUKE 21 AND MATTHEW 24:**

### **LUKE 21:**

There is no record in Luke 21 that Jesus has left the temple when he is speaking to His disciples about what is to come. In fact they are watching the rich and poor cast their money into the treasury. I believe our Lord Jesus wanted this to be a setting scene of His speaking about His second coming, for several reasons.

A). The poor widow speaks of the wise virgins.

Luke:21:3: And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast in more than they all:

Lu:21:4: For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.

The condition necessary for us to be wise virgins is to give all to God, nothing held back. We must forsake the love of this world and deny self.

Mark:8:34b: Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

M'r:8:35: For whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it.

- Have you done this? It must continue daily.

As far as others could see the poor widow has given very little, 2 small coins. The truth is she had given more than all of them, she had given everything.

This poor widow speaks of 2 churches (even as her 2 mites) in Revelation chapter 2 and 3 of which our Lord Jesus speaks only good.

Revelation 2 v 9 - The Smyrna church:

Revelation:2:9: I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.

Revelation 3 v 8 - The Philadelphia church (which speaks of whole hearted love for God)

Revelation:3:8: I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

These are the wise virgins of God.

B). The rich speak of the lukewarm church.

Luke:21:1: And he looked up, and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury.

Luke:21:4a: For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God:

Revelation 3 v 15-17 The Laodicean church:

Revelation:3:15: I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

Re:3:16: So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.

Re:3:17: Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

What appears prosperous on the surface to the world is very often spiritually dead.

#### MATTHEW 24:

In Matthew 24 there is no mention of the treasury and Jesus has 'departed from the temple' (v 1) and is sitting on the Mount of Olives (v 3).

Matthew:24:3: And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

#### THE WORDS OF OUR LORD JESUS:

1. Our Lord Jesus starts by speaking in both Luke 21 v 8-11 and Matthew 24 v 4-8 in the same way (this speaks of the first four seals of Revelation chapter 6 of which I will speak about in the section: The 7 seals of Revelation); but when you come to verse 9 of Matthew 24 and verse 12 of Luke 21, our Lord is clearly speaking about 2 different groups of people.

In Luke 21 v 10-11 Jesus gives the signs for 'the beginning of sorrows' (Matthew 24 v 8), but then speaks something completely different in verse 12 to Matthew 24 v 9:

Luke:21:10: Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:

Lu:21:11: And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven.

Lu:21:12: BUT BEFORE ALL THESE, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake.

In Matthew 24 v 9, our Lord Jesus speaks the opposite.

Matthew:24:7: For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.

M't:24:8: All these are the beginning of sorrows.

M't:24:9: THEN SHALL THEY DELIVER YOU UP TO BE AFFLICTED, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.

M't:24:10: AND THEN SHALL MANY BE OFFENDED, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

M't:24:11: And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.

M't:24:12: And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.

M't:24:13: But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

In Matthew 24 our Lord is speaking of:

A). Israel who will go through the Great Tribulation of the antichrist system of the end time. Israel will turn to The Lord in repentance at our Lord's second coming (rapture) - Zechariah 12 v 10 -14 chapter 13 v 1-2, Revelation 1 v 7, Romans 11 v 25-27, Joel 2 v 32 etc.

Matthew 24 v 15-22 speak in detail of Israel going through the Great Tribulation, which we will look at later.

B). The foolish virgins who are left behind at our Lord's second coming to be made Holy through the Great Tribulation / Antichrist system - Matthew 25 v 1-10, Revelation chapters 13, 14 and 15 etc.

In Luke 21 v 12-19 our Lord Jesus Christ is speaking of His bride who has suffered for 'His name sake' from the beginning (the early church of the Acts of the Apostles) right through until His second coming - the wise virgins.

2. In Matthew 24 v 14 our Lord speaks of the gospel being preached to all nations just before 'the end'; as shown to us in Revelation 14 during the Great Tribulation.

Matthew:24:14: And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

Revelation:14:6: And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

Re:14:7: Saying with a loud voice, FEAR GOD, and GIVE GLORY TO HIM; FOR THE HOUR OF HIS JUDGMENT IS COME: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

You will not find this 'end time' preaching of the gospel in Luke 21 because the wise virgins are raptured just before the Great Tribulation. The gospel has already been preached many times to the world from the time of the Apostles and forwards and we are now in the time of the great 'falling away' (2 Thessalonians 2 v 3).

The Apostle Paul speaks several times in his Epistles about the gospel being preached to all nations in his time. Listen carefully to what the Apostle Paul says, for example in 1 Colossians 1 v 19-23:

Colossians:1:19: For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell;

Col:1:20: And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.

Col:1:21: And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled

Col:1:22: In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable and unreprouvable in his sight:

Col:1:23: If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of THE GOSPEL, WHICH YE HAVE HEARD, AND WHICH WAS PREACHED TO EVERY CREATURE WHICH IS UNDER HEAVEN; WHEREOF I PAUL AM MADE A MINISTER;

God has not waited 2000 years for the lukewarm church to come along before preaching the gospel to all nations. It was done from the start. People often forget that this world is a speck in God's sight.

Isaiah:40:15: Behold, the nations are as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance:

People limit God to modern transport and modern methods etc., they forget that God can place His evangelists anywhere He likes in less than a second.

Acts:8:39: And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.

Ac:8:40: But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through he preached in all the cities, till he came to Caesarea.

To look at this in detail read section: 'WORLD MISSION, THE GOSPEL TO ALL NATIONS.'

What our Lord Jesus Christ is speaking of in Matthew 24, is the 'final' preaching of the gospel to all nations, before His return at the battle of Armageddon; hence this is prophesied in Revelation 14 v 6-7 and hence 'then shall the end come'.

3. Many have thought that what our Lord Jesus speaks in Matthew 24 v 15-22 is the same as Luke 21 v 20- 24. This is not so and the time gap between them is almost 2000 years. The situation is very similar in that it takes place at Jerusalem; there is terrible destruction and Jesus tells them to flee; but there are also several clear differences, showing they are 2 different events. In Luke 21 v 20-24 our Lord Jesus is speaking of the fall of Jerusalem in AD 70, and the captivity of Israel into all nations for almost 2000 years. This has clearly taken place and now we have seen the rebirth of Israel as prophesied in scripture for the end time. (Note: Israel will yet be trodden down of the Gentiles during Antichrist's Reign - Revelation 11 v 2; in other words Luke 21 v 24b is not yet complete).

Luke:21:24: And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

When our Lord speaks of 'the days of vengeance' (v 22) Jesus is speaking about what He said in Luke 19 v 41-44 (Daniel 9 v 26):

Luke:19:41: And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,

Lu:19:42: Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

Lu:19:43: For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

Lu:19:44: And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

As they cried 'crucify Him crucify Him, His blood be on us, and on our children' they sealed their destruction.

In Matthew 24 v 15 -22 our Lord is not speaking of Israel being led away captive into all nations but rather about the final Great Tribulation and 'the abomination of desolation, (of Antichrist) spoken of by Daniel the prophet standing in the Holy place'. (In the next point we will look at the final Great Tribulation shown in Matthew)

This abomination of desolation in the Temple of God is spoken of several times in the book of the prophet Daniel, and each time, the setting of this abomination is placed at

the time of the Antichrist (the beast) during the Great Tribulation of the end time - study Daniel Chapters 8 'the transgression of desolation', 9 'the desolate', 11 and 12 'the abomination that maketh desolate'. 2 Thessalonians 2 v 3-9 and Revelation 13 reveal that the abomination of desolation in the Temple of God will be the Antichrist himself and his image; the 'image of the beast'. There have been several foreshadowings of this down through history.

**Note:** The Temple will be rebuilt at Jerusalem following the rapture and the confirming of the peace treaty by Antichrist (the beast). Revelation 11 v 1-3 is one of several scriptures which show that the Temple of God will be in place during the Reign of Antichrist when God's 2 witnesses prophesy bringing Judgment upon the earth.

4. Matthew:24:21: For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.  
M't:24:22: And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved; but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

Our Lord Jesus is speaking of the final 7 years of world history before He comes to Reign and more particularly the last 3 ½ years which shall see the greater part of God's wrath poured out and the work of Antichrist against God's people. Antichrist will be destroyed at the battle of Armageddon.

You will not find this final Great Tribulation in Luke 21 but only a general tribulation of God's people throughout the last 2000 years. God's wise virgins have already gone through their 'great tribulation'.

Luke:21:16: And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and some of you shall they cause to be put to death.  
Lu:21:17: And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake.  
Lu:21:18: But there shall not an hair of your head perish.  
Lu:21:19: In your patience possess ye your souls.

5. In Matthew 24 verses 23-28 our Lord Jesus gives a 3rd and very much extended warning of not being deceived by the lies of Satan during the last 7 years of world history. God's people who are left behind need to heed this warning very carefully, for they have already been deceived by Satan to have missed The Lord's second coming. You will not find this extended warning in Luke 21 for obvious reasons.

Matthew:24:23: Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not.  
M't:24:24: For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.  
M't:24:25: Behold, I have told you before.  
M't:24:26: Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not.  
M't:24:27: For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.  
M't:24:28: For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

(The 'carcase' speaks of the Great Whore of Revelation 17 and 18 - the 'False Church'. The eagles speak of God's people coming out of the 'False Church' during the Great Tribulation)

**(The eagles spoken of by our Lord Jesus in Luke 17 v 37 speaks of the wise virgins at 'The Rapture', hence the 'body' of our Lord Jesus Christ)**

**The Greatest danger to the Lukewarm church left behind will be the 'False Church', which they have been part of - The Great Whore, 'MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH'. Many will find it hard to believe that their church systems have been infiltrated by Satan, for they have drunken and been made drunk with the wine of her fornication. For someone with spiritual eyes it is obvious that the love of this world and false doctrine has made lean the body of Christ which shall be left on earth; these and much more have come subtly flowing from the Great Whore ( the Vatican, the False Church of Rome and her many churches throughout the earth). Protestant and orthodox churches have become part of her tentacles, God calls His people to come out of her and live as the earlier church of the Acts of the Apostles.**

**Revelation:18:4: And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.  
Re:18:5: For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.**

**She has taught the Lukewarm church to love and serve 'mammon', the love of this world, riches, pleasures: the lust of the eyes and the pride of life (to satisfy the flesh instead of crucifying it).**

**Revelation:18:3: For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.**

**1John:2:15: Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.**

**1Jo:2:16: For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.**

**The Vatican has many faces and clever disguises, but the Word of God has warned us from the beginning:**

**Revelation:18:24: And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.**

**The work of Satan against God through false religion and occult practices can be traced historically from Babel (through Nimrod) in the land of Shinar (Genesis 10 v 8-10), ancient Babylon, to 'Mystery Babylon' the Great Whore of Revelation 17 and 18. (Read the historical evidence in 'The Two Babylons Romanism and its Origins' by Alexander Hislop). The Vatican today is now busy uniting world religions through the arm of the 'New Age', into her One World Super Church.**

**Many today do not realise that Rome and her popes are responsible for the torture and death of many millions of God's people over the centuries (they lie under the altar of God awaiting her Judgment - Revelation 6 v 9-11, Revelation 18 v 20-21, 24).**

**Under the Vatican lie miles of tunnels which fan out like a spider's web; this is the nerve centre of the Vatican. In some of these underground tunnels are held the records of millions murdered by them (her sins are recorded beneath her, ready for Judgment).**

Little do God's people realise that the Great Whore has been responsible for the many wars that has shed the blood of many millions.

This machine of destruction has been given many names, and in the last 450 years much of this work has been carried out by the Jesuits under the black Pope (Jesuit General), Founded by Ignatius de Loyola. The Vatican controls through the Jesuits such organizations as the Illuminati, the Masons, the Mafia, the Club of Rome, the C.F.R., the Opus Dei, International Bankers and so on. The Jesuit mandates are to destroy the true church of Jesus Christ, to destroy the 'Textus Receptus' - the unpolluted pure Word of God - and bring all into submission to Satan (the mother church).

The rise of Communism, Hitler, Mussolini, Franco etc. last century, are some examples of her many children.

The rise of Islam 1400 years ago was the direct work of the Vatican to kill Christians and Jews. Muhammad was carefully tutored by undercover Vatican agents. Unknown to most Muslim people, Muhammad's first wife Khadjiah, was a faithful follower of the Pope; and as a wealthy widow had given her wealth to 'the mother church', and had retired to a convent, before she was called upon to marry Muhammad. Her cousin Waraquah, a Roman Catholic agent, influenced Muhammad greatly, and helped interpret the false visions which he received in Mt. Hira near Mecca (2 Corinthians 11 v 14). Later as Islam grew, the Vatican financed the building of massive Islamic armies in exchange for special favours. The Muslim armies were to kill Jews and Christians, Protect Roman Catholics, and conquer Jerusalem for the Pope.

After Islam's taste of blood and power they refused to give Jerusalem to the Vatican and instead started to undo the wicked work of the Vatican by conquering Turkey and attacking Spain and Portugal. The work of the Vatican through the crusades is well known history, in their attempt to capture Jerusalem and hold onto it - millions perished.

Muslims today are deceived by Satan into worshiping the black stone as they bow down to the 'Kaaba' in Mecca. Above them on top of many of their mosques is the crescent moon - the moon god 'Allah', which was worshipped before Islam by the Sabeen Arabs. This 'moon god' is now worshipped by millions of Muslims unknowingly as they bow down under the crescent moon and pray to Allah.

The Great Whore has been quick to cover her blood stained tracks. In world war 2, as the Vatican ordered through Hitler the killing of millions of Jews; over 1000 Roman Catholic Jews were kept hidden under the hills of the Vatican for the duration of the war, just in case Hitler lost: to be produced as evidence to the world that she, the Great Whore, was a loving mother church and 'Neutral'.

I repeat the words of Revelation 18 v 24:

Revelation:18:24: And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

The Lukewarm church has been deceived by her many lies. The Roman Catholic hierarchy pretend to uphold marriage, the life of the unborn child etc. While behind closed doors there is gross sexual perversion and the sacrificing of babies in occult practices, which go right back to the time of Nimrod. None has escaped the eyes of God and Judgment is near at hand.

Revelation:18:4: And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

Re:18:5: For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

Re:18:6: Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.

Re:18:7: How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

Re:18:8: Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.

Revelation:18:20: Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

Re:18:21: And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

The Great Whore has infiltrated and polluted all churches left behind at our Lord's coming, AND GOD'S PEOPLE MUST COME OUT. Many of these church leaders are wolves in sheep's clothing as well as many in their congregations. Some will disappear to make it seem they were the servants of God, some will reappear claiming to have been sent back to help God's people -DO NOT BE DECEIVED, FEAR GOD, WALK IN OBEDIENCE TO HIS HOLY WORD, AND YOU HAVE NOTHING ELSE TO FEAR.

God warns His people to have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them (Ephesians 5 v 11.)

2Timothy:3:1: This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come.

2Tm:3:2: For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,

2Timothy:3:4: lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God;

2Tm:3:5: Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: FROM SUCH TURN AWAY.

1Timothy:6:3: If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness;

1Tm:6:4: He is proud, knowing nothing, but dotting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings,

1Tm:6:5: Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, SUPPOSING THAT GAIN IS GODLINESS: FROM SUCH WITHDRAW THYSELF.

2John:1:10: If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, RECEIVE HIM NOT INTO YOUR HOUSE, NEITHER BID HIM GOD SPEED:

2Jo:1:11: For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds.

God wants His people to live as did the early church:

Acts:2:41: Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls.

Ac:2:42: And they continued stedfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

Ac:2:43: And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.

Ac:2:44: And all that believed were together, and had all things common;

Ac:2:45: And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need.

**Ac:2:46:** And they, continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart,  
**Ac:2:47:** Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

**6.** In Luke 21 v 28 - 33, the wise virgins are told they will only see the beginning of sorrows before they are raptured.

**Luke:21:28:** And when these things **BEGIN TO COME TO PASS**, then look up, and lift up your heads; for **YOUR REDEMPTION DRAWETH NIGH**.

**Lu:21:29:** And he spake to them a parable; Behold the fig tree, and all the trees;

**Lu:21:30:** When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand.

**Lu:21:31:** So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

**Lu:21:32:** Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.

**Lu:21:33:** Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

In Revelation 3 v 10:

**Revelation:3:10:** Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

**Re:3:11a:** Behold, I come quickly:

A warning is also given that they remain wise and be counted worthy to stand before God and escape the final Great Tribulation.

**Revelation:3:11b** hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

**Luke:21:34:** And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.

**Lu:21:35:** For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

**Lu:21:36:** Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

**Note:** Feasting and drunkenness also speak of the Great Whore and her deceiving:

**Revelation:18:3:** For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.

**Re:18:4:** And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

**Revelation:12:9:** And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

In Matthew 24 v 1-28, the foolish virgins and Israel go through the final Great Tribulation / Antichrist system to be made pure, and holy and therefore wise.

**Matthew:24:21:** For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

**M't:24:22:** And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

(What a wonderful promise to God's elect left behind).

#### **OTHER POINTS TO NOTE:**

**7. In Matthew 24 v 27, our Lord Jesus is speaking about His return at the battle of Armageddon.**

**Matthew:24:27:** For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

Our Lord Jesus warns of false christs and false prophets who will do great signs and wonders speaking lies, saying that 'Christ' is on earth during the Great Tribulation. The foreshadowing of this has been seen many times in false religion and cults; just as the Antichrist system has had a foreshadowing in Hitler etc.

**Matthew:24:26:** Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not.

**Note:** This is spoken especially for Israel.

**8. Matthew 24 v 29 speaks of Matthew 24 v 7-8.**

The words used in Matthew 24 v 29 are not 'Great Tribulation' as in v 21 but 'tribulation' speaking of the beginning of sorrows.

**Matthew:24:7:** For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.

**M't:24:8:** All these are the beginning of sorrows.

**Matthew:24:29:** Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:

Therefore the order in which our Lord Jesus speaks Matthew 24 v 7-28 is the order in which events will take place regarding those left behind, i.e. The Lord's coming is shown in reverse order: our Lord's coming after the Great Tribulation at the battle of Armageddon (Rev 19) is shown first, Matthew 24 v 21-27, for this is when The Lord comes for those left behind and to defend Israel. 'The Rapture' is spoken of in detail afterwards in verses 29-51+ chapter 25 v 1-10. This is not the case in Luke 21 which only shows the beginning of sorrows - 'And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh'- and 'the Rapture'.

This can also be understood by verse 30 and 31 of Matthew 24. Firstly the tribes of the earth mourn, which will take place at The Lord's second coming / Rapture - Revelation 1 v 7 and Zechariah 12 v 10-14.

**Matthew:24:30:** And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

**Secondly, the great trumpet is sounded and the angelic hosts gather God's elect. The gathering of the elect can be seen more clearly in Mark 13 v 27.**

**Matthew:24:31: And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other. (The 'Great Trumpet' is sounded at 'The Rapture'- 1Thessalonians 4 v 16,  
- 1 Corinthians 15 v 52)**

**Mark:13:27: And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven. (This speaks of the Rapture / Resurrection- the dead in Christ over the last  
2000 years)**

**This is not the case at the battle of Armageddon, when our Lord Jesus Christ returns with His saints, (who have already been gathered at the Rapture and have their new bodies), to judge the ungodly. It is only after the battle of Armageddon that those who are beheaded during the Antichrist system will be raised - Revelation 20 v 4.**

**Jude:1:14: And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints,**

**Jude:1:15: To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.**

**(Revelation 19 v 11 to chapter 20 v 4, Psalm 149 v 5-9, Zechariah 14 v 1-15)**

**The rest of Matthew 24 v 32 onwards amplifies what our Lord Jesus is speaking of in verses 30 and 31, showing He is speaking of the rapture.**

**For example verses 40 - 42:**

**Matthew:24:40: Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.**

**M't:24:41: Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.**

**M't:24:42: Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.**

**(As with Luke 17v 26-37, this is clearly NOT speaking of the battle of Armageddon. Isaiah 24 shows us what the world will be like by the end of The Great Tribulation)**

**There is only one rapture of God's people, as shown in the taking of Enoch (Genesis 5 v 24) and Elijah (2 Kings 2 v 11), and that is the gathering up of the wise virgins of the end time generation who will not taste death, who are gathered with all who are raised from the dead at The Lord's 2nd coming.**

## SUMMARY OF MATTHEW 24 AND LUKE 21

Sufficient has been said to show that our Lord Jesus is speaking to 2 different groups of His people. The wonderful blessing to me is that most of God's people will be 'wise virgins' by the end of the Great Tribulation; never more to be ashamed, but instead rejoicing in God's Great Goodness, Love and Mercy towards us. We deserve God's Eternal Judgment and yet we have received His forgiveness. At Great Cost We have been washed in the blood of the Lamb.

Revelation:5:6: And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

Re:5:7: And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.

Re:5:8: And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.

Re:5:9: And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

Re:5:10: And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

Re:5:11: And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

Re:5:12: Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

Re:5:13: And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

Re:5:14: And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

Romans:8:38: For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

Ro:8:39: Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

# **WORLD MISSION, THE GOSPEL TO ALL NATIONS**

**Colosians.1:19: For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell;  
Col:1:20: And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.**

**Col:1:21: And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled**

**Col:1:22: In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable and unreprouvable in his sight:**

**Col:1:23: If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from THE HOPE OF THE GOSPEL, WHICH YE HAVE HEARD, AND WHICH WAS PREACHED TO EVERY CREATURE WHICH IS UNDER HEAVEN; WHEREOF I PAUL AM MADE A MINISTER;**

**Revelation:14:6: And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,**

**Re:14:7: Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; FOR THE HOUR OF HIS JUDGMENT IS COME: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.**

**Re:14:8: And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.**

**Re:14:9: And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand,**

**Re:14:10: The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:**

**Re:14:11: And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.**

**Matthew:24:14: And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.**

**(The end = the battle of Armageddon and not the rapture which takes place before - see sections 'Wise virgins and Foolish virgins', and 'Our Lord's 2nd coming / Rapture')**

**Note: What I will speak about regarding the gospel to every nation does not mean that men of God are not responsible for the preaching of the gospel and teaching all things He has commanded, as commissioned by our Lord Jesus in Matthew 28, Mark 16 and Luke 24. For God's elect in each generation must be born again. Secondly all God's people are commanded to be salt and light bearing fruit that endures, pleasing unto God. Not to do so is to be a wicked slothful servant.**

**Note: Do not use corrupt modern bible versions but the uncorrupted Word of God 'The Authorized / King James Bible 1611', see section 'Unholy hands on God's Holy Word'.**

Many have made the mistake of believing that the gospel has not yet been preached to all nations. This is not true and scripture clearly teaches that the gospel has been preached to all nations starting from the time of the Acts of the Apostles (this I will show shortly).

But there is in scripture a final preaching of the gospel to all nations at the end time. This final preaching of the gospel to all nations does not take place before our Lord's second coming (rapture) but afterwards, during the final Great Tribulation before the battle of Armageddon. It is false teaching to state, in the context of what some modern missions mean, that The Lord Jesus Christ cannot come back until all ethnic people groups have been reached. This is why I have included this section.

(Note: In Matthew 24 v 14 / Mark 13 v 10 where our Lord Jesus prophesied this 'end time' preaching of the Gospel, the word He uses is 'NATIONS' as in Acts 2 v 5 'NATION'; not ethnic people group and whatever is meant by this, for many have different parameters regarding the dividing of people groups)

### **1. THE GOSPEL TO ALL NATIONS BEGAN ON THE DAY OF PENTECOST:**

The preaching of the gospel to all nations took place on the day of Pentecost at Jerusalem, and was demonstrated in the outpouring of the Holy Ghost in tongues; every nation hearing their own tongue, as a clear witness to all nations (God's Word does not agree with modern mission regarding their many extra ethnic groups). What God calls all nations is not the same as what modern missions call all nations.

Acts:2:1: And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

Ac:2:2: And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

Ac:2:3: And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them.

Ac:2:4: And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

Ac:2:5: **AND THERE WERE DWELLING AT JERUSALEM JEWS, DEVOUT MEN, OUT OF EVERY NATION UNDER HEAVEN.**

Ac:2:6: **NOW WHEN THIS WAS NOISED ABROAD, THE MULTITUDE CAME TOGETHER, AND WERE CONFOUNDED, BECAUSE THAT EVERY MAN HEARD THEM SPEAK IN HIS OWN LANGUAGE.**

Ac:2:7: And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak Galilaeans?

Ac:2:8: **AND HOW HEAR WE EVERY MAN IN OUR OWN TONGUE, WHEREIN WE WERE BORN?**

Ac:2:9: **PARTHANS, AND MEDES, AND ELAMITES, AND THE DWELLERS IN MESOPOTAMIA, AND IN JUDAEA, AND CAPPADOCIA, IN PONTUS, AND ASIA,**

Ac:2:10: **PHRYGIA, AND PAMPHYLIA, IN EGYPT, AND IN THE PARTS OF LIBYA ABOUT CYRENE, AND STRANGERS OF ROME, JEWS AND PROSELYTES,**

Ac:2:11: **CRETES AND ARABIANS, WE DO HEAR THEM SPEAK IN OUR TONGUES THE WONDERFUL WORKS OF GOD.**

Ac:2:12: And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?

### **DEVOUT MEN OUT OF EVERY NATION UNDER HEAVEN:**

These devout men are clearly mainly Gentile men who by the Spirit of God were at Jerusalem and had become part of the nation of Israel (as in the Old Testament Covenant, strangers could become part of Israel if they walked in accordance with

God's Holy Word). Their native tongue was clearly not Hebrew nor was their background / upbringing; they were Gentiles who had become Jews because of God's Holy Spirit drawing them to Himself that they might be born again (just as we Gentile believers today are grafted into the Olive tree - Romans 11 v 11- 26) - Parthians, Medes, Elamites, strangers of Rome, JEWS and proselytes, Cretes, Arabians etc.

Acts:2:8: and how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

Note: Jews and Gentiles in Christ Jesus are the real Israel of God.

Ephesians:2:12: That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world:

Eph:2:13: But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

Eph:2:14: For he is our peace, who hath made BOTH ONE, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us;

The Apostle Peter did not understand this on the day of Pentecost even though he was used by God to preach the gospel that day. Later in Acts 10 through Cornelius this was made clear to Peter by the Holy Ghost.

## 2. GOD HAS DIVIDED THE NATIONS

God reminds us in Deuteronomy 32 how He has divided the nations - not man.

Deuteronomy:32:6: Do ye thus requite the LORD, O foolish people and unwise? is not he thy father that hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and established thee?

De:32:7: Remember the days of old, consider the years of many generations: ask thy father, and he will shew thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee.

De:32:8: When the most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.

De:32:9: For the LORD's portion is his people; Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.

The apostle Paul speaks of this in Acts 17 v 26 - 27:

Acts:17:26: And hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation;

Ac:17:27: That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of us:

It is not man who determines what is a nation and what is not - GOD DOES.

Note: As recorded in the Old Testament; a nation having come to full rebellion is rooted up and cast into exile for a time, or it is ruled by another nation; in some cases God will destroy a people altogether from off the face of the earth.

Note: The work of Satan has been to try and mix the nations of the earth to build a New World Babylon / Tower of Babel (global village, world government etc.) - The Antichrist system will complete this work for a temporary period of time.

(Note: I am not speaking here about God's people; for we are called by God from every nation to be one together - the body of Christ.)

**Daniel:2:43: And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.**

**Da:2:44: And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.**

**God will destroy this work at the battle of Armageddon and men shall flee into their own nations appointed from the beginning by God.**

**Isaiah 13 speaks of the battle of Armageddon:**

**Isaiah:13:13: Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.**

**Isa:13:14: And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.**

**It is not wrong to be united, but only in God.**

**Note: during our Lord's 1000 year Reign on earth, all nations of the earth shall dwell in their earlier appointed places, but there will be some major change to topography, Revelation 16 v 20:**

**Revelation:16:20: And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.**

### **TONGUES:**

**As well as misunderstanding about what a nation is, there can be misunderstanding about tongues / languages. God divided the 'single' language of the earth at the tower of Babel (Genesis 11 v 1-9) into the tongues He chose to give man, to set them in their lands as nations.**

**Genesis:10:31: These are the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.**

**Ge:10:32: These are the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.**

**(Study Genesis 10 and 11 to understand more about the 'Table of Nations')**

**Note: From one language / tongue, you can get several dialects, or splinter languages; but all dialects in any particular area of the earth are normally from one or two common tongues. Dialects / splinter languages should not be confused with tongues. Note also that many people are able to speak more than one tongue; especially those whose first language is not English.**

### **3. THE PREACHING OF THE GOSPEL OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST TO EVERY CREATURE UNDER HEAVEN AT THE TIME OF THE APOSTLE PAUL.**

**Colossians:1:19: For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell;**

**Col:1:20: And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.**

**Col:1:21: And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled**

**Col:1:22:** In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable and unproveable in his sight:

**Col:1:23:** If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of THE GOSPEL, WHICH YE HAVE HEARD, AND WHICH WAS PREACHED TO EVERY CREATURE WHICH IS UNDER HEAVEN; WHEREOF I PAUL AM MADE A MINISTER;

God's Word is Truth and cannot be broken; when God speaks through the Apostle Paul 'to every creature which is under heaven' God means exactly that.

**John:10:35b:** the scripture cannot be broken;

The gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ was first preached to every creature under heaven almost 2000 years ago, this has continued over the last 2000 years.

In Acts 13 the Apostle Paul and Barnabas speak of the Great Commission God has given them:

**Acts:13:46:** Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles.

**Ac:13:47:** For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, I HAVE SET THEE TO BE A LIGHT OF THE GENTILES, THAT THOU SHOULDEST BE FOR SALVATION UNTO THE ENDS OF THE EARTH.

**Romans:10:11:** For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

**Ro:10:12:** For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon him.

**Ro:10:13:** For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.

**Ro:10:14:** How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?

**Ro:10:15:** And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

**Ro:10:16:** BUT THEY HAVE NOT ALL OBEYED THE GOSPEL. For Esaias saith, LORD, WHO HATH BELIEVED OUR REPORT?

**Ro:10:17:** So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

**Ro:10:18:** BUT I SAY, HAVE THEY NOT HEARD? YES VERILY, THEIR SOUND WENT INTO ALL THE EARTH, AND THEIR WORDS UNTO THE ENDS OF THE WORLD.

The Apostle Paul highlights that the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and therefore the preaching of the gospel as prophesied by Esaias (Isaiah chapter 53) has not been believed by all. This is very event today. Narrow is the way and few there be that find it.

Modern man tries to limit God's great power to man's transport systems, questioning how the gospel could reach the ends of the earth, or be preached to every creature under heaven (Colossians 1 v 23 ) so quickly? They forget that all things are possible with God and that this world is but a speck in His sight.

**Isaiah:40:15:** Behold, the nations are as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing.

**Isa:40:16:** And Lebanon is not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt offering.

**Isa:40:17:** All nations before him are as nothing; and they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity.

**God can transport His evangelists as He pleases:**

**Acts:8:39:** And when they were come up out of the water, **THE SPIRIT OF THE LORD CAUGHT AWAY PHILIP**, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.

**Ac:8:40:** **BUT PHILIP WAS FOUND AT AZOTUS:** and passing through he preached in all the cities, till he came to Caesarea.

**How was the prophet Elijah transported?**

**2Kings:2:11:** And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

**2Kings:2:15:** And when the sons of the prophets which were to view at Jericho saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.

**2Ki:2:16a:** And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the Spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley.

(The way in which 'the sons of the prophets' speak, makes you think that this was not unusual)

**Obadiah understood this also :**

**1Kings:18:12:** And it shall come to pass, as soon as I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth.

**God has not waited 2000 years for the Lukewarm church to come along before preaching the gospel to all nations. God has redeemed His elect in every generation.**

**People speak about the 10/40 window being the least evangelized area of the world, but this is not so, the early church was in fact most prominent in this area. Take Islam for example, the greater portion of the 10/40 window. It is not that muslims have not heard the gospel, but rather, they do not believe. You have only to tell a muslim religious leader (an imam) or any real muslim, as I have, that Jesus Christ is the Son of God and the only way to God the father, and that Mohammed is a false prophet, and you will soon find out by their response that they have rejected and hate the True Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ. (I have given the Word of God to many muslims and some have received it for they are God's elect). God's people, who are being persecuted and killed in muslim countries today, would tell you that they are hated and killed because of the Gospel of The Lord Jesus Christ. The Lukewarm western church today, which knows little of persecution and suffering, will shortly undergo persecution and suffering as the Antichrist system comes into being.**

The true state of the world that our Lord Jesus describes at His coming is as it was in the days of Noah, and as it was in the days of Lot. Man had begun to greatly increase in the earth and so had wickedness of every kind (Genesis 6). The Holy Ghost speaking through the apostle Paul in 2 Thessalonians 2 v 1-12 tells us that as well as the man of sin being revealed, the son of perdition (Antichrist), there will be a falling away. This has clearly been fulfilled in the church in the western world. As Islam, the new age etc., has accelerated in the western world, the church has been dwindling. As mosques are being built, many churches are being shut down and sold off for anything from a fancy house to a Hindu temple - speaking of England.

Isaiah 24 speaks of the true world situation at The Lord's second coming and what will take place in the day of His Great wrath being poured out in Judgment upon the earth (Revelation chapter 8 - chapter 19).

Isaiah:24:1: Behold, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

Isaiah:24:5: The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; BECAUSE THEY HAVE TRANSGRESSED THE LAWS, CHANGED THE ORDINANCE, BROKEN THE EVERLASTING COVENANT.

Isa:24:6: Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

It is not that the people of the earth do not know what the truth is, but rather they have rejected God's truth and changed it to suit themselves, to continue in their sin.

We have come to the day of God's great wrath being poured out. Our Lord Jesus is coming to take His wise virgins home and shortly afterwards (approx. 3 ½ years), God's Judgment of Revelation chapter 8-19 will begin to be poured out in the earth. (God's foolish virgins will be made wise during this time of Great Tribulation, for they are His people).

#### **4. THE PREACHING OF THE GOSPEL TO EVERY NATION DURING THE FINAL GREAT TRIBULATION**

Revelation:14:6: AND I SAW ANOTHER ANGEL FLY IN THE MIDST OF HEAVEN, HAVING THE EVERLASTING GOSPEL TO PREACH UNTO THEM THAT DWELL ON THE EARTH, AND TO EVERY NATION, AND KINDRED, AND TONGUE, AND PEOPLE, Re:14:7: SAYING WITH A LOUD VOICE, FEAR GOD, AND GIVE GLORY TO HIM; FOR THE HOUR OF HIS JUDGMENT IS COME: AND WORSHIP HIM THAT MADE HEAVEN, AND EARTH, AND THE SEA, AND THE FOUNTAINS OF WATERS.

Re:14:8: And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

Re:14:9: And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, Re:14:10: The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

Re:14:11: And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

It is clear that the final preaching of the gospel to all nations which is spoken of in Matthew 24 v 14 takes place during the Great Tribulation, Antichrist system.

# **GOD'S ELECT AND GOD'S ALL**

**Romans:11:25: For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.**

**Ro:11:26: And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:**

In verse 25, the Apostle Paul speaks of the time of God's Great Grace and Salvation outpoured on the Gentile nations instead of on Israel. This speaks of the last almost 2000 years in which Israel has been as a whole rejected by God (Matthew 21 v 33- 43, Romans 10 v 19-21, Romans 9 v 29-33) and punished for their rebellion to God (there has always been a remnant- Romans 9 v 27). But this will change dramatically at The Lord's second coming / rapture when Israel shall behold the Messiah and repentance will be granted on a large scale - Zechariah 12 v 10-14, chapter 13 v 1-9 before the battle of Armageddon chapter 14.

The reverse of this can be seen in the Old Testament when Israel had almost exclusively the grace and salvation of God poured out on them, some Gentiles believed and became part of Israel, but few, the rest perished. Our Lord Jesus speaks of this to the Syrophenician woman - Mark 7 v 24-30, Matthew 15 v 21-28.

**Matthew:15:24: But he answered and said, I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.**

**M't:15:25: Then came she and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me.**

**M't:15:26: But he answered and said, It is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it to dogs.**

**M't:15:27: And she said, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters' table.**

**M't:15:28: Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.**

Scripture clearly teaches that as God is Sovereign in all things, God also calls certain people (His elect) and rejects others. This choice of God has nothing to do with us, that no man may boast, but is solely God's will from the beginning, before the foundation of the world.

**Ephesians:1:4: According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love:**

How does scripture reveal we are chosen?

**Romans:9:11: (For the children being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, NOT OF WORKS, BUT OF HIM THAT CALLETH;)**

**Ro:9:12: It was said unto her, The elder shall serve the younger.**

**Ro:9:13: As it is written, JACOB HAVE I LOVED, BUT ESAU HAVE I HATED.**

**Ro:9:14: What shall we say then? Is there unrighteousness with God? God forbid.**

**We all deserve hell and damnation; that God spares any of us is His great mercy and love; but God will, because He will have a people, holy and acceptable to Him.**

**John:15:16a: Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit,**

**John:6:44: No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.**

**God rejects others:**

**Matthew:13:10: And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?**

**M't:13:11: He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.**

**M't:13:12: For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath.**

**Mark:4:11: And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all these things are done in parables:**

**M'r:4:12: That seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and their sins should be forgiven them.**

**John:12:38: That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?**

**Joh:12:39: Therefore they could not believe, because that Esaias said again,**

**Joh:12:40: He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.**

**The Apostle Paul clearly argues this truth in Romans 9 v 15 - 26:**

**Romans:9:15: For he saith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.**

**Ro:9:16: So then it is not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.**

**Ro:9:17: For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.**

**Ro:9:18: Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will have mercy, and whom he will he hardeneth.**

**Ro:9:19: Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will?**

**Ro:9:20: Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus?**

**Ro:9:21: Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?**

**Ro:9:22: What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction:**

**Ro:9:23: And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory,**

**Ro:9:24:** Even us, whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles?

**Ro:9:25:** As he saith also in Osee, I will call them my people, which were not my people; and her beloved, which was not beloved.

**Ro:9:26:** And it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people; there shall they be called the children of the living God.

God's own people have been slow to see this truth clearly, because of heeding the subtle voice of the enemy and turning to feelings, rather than standing fast in God's truth. God has worked this principle out in creation so that we, God's elect by grace, might have understanding in what God has made.

**Matthew:7:16:** Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

**M't:7:17:** Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

**M't:7:18:** A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

**M't:7:19:** Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

**M't:7:20:** Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

Our Lord Jesus speaks of the 2 completely different groups of people upon the earth. The one, thorns and thistles, cannot bring forth good fruit; thorns produce thorns and are destined for burning, the lake of fire. The second are God's chosen people, fruit trees, created to produce good fruit for God; they cannot produce thorns. The warning our Lord Jesus gives is if we do not produce fruit for which we were made, but bury our talent, our end will be the same as the thorns - the lake of fire (John 15 v 6, Matthew 25 v 24-30). God's people must bear good fruit and not allow Satan to deceive them; this is the test we are given, as Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden.

God's elect must be very careful not to be deceived by 'WORDS', many a wolf in sheep's clothing has deceived God's people in the pulpit by speaking fair words, when slowly and subtly sowing lies and false doctrine. Satan appears as an angel of light and so do His ministers; they use truth and then subtly sow doubt. God's people must be very watchful, vigilant and sober. You will always find, although this too is often subtly disguised, that their lives do not match God's Holy Word, despite their fair speech. To God's people who are watching and vigilant this will become apparent in time, God will open their eyes to it.

These wolves in sheep's clothing produce a scented flower, like the thorned rose tree, or even fruit like the bramble: but as the unclean meats of the Old Testament, none are acceptable at God's table. Dear people of God - do not be deceived, test all things according to God's Holy Word, if what you see does not add up, it is because it is not from God. Do not add to God's Holy Word nor take from it, either side is the work of Satan through the flesh and is designed for your destruction. Satan cannot harm spiritually those who walk whole heartedly after God in obedience to God's Holy Word / obeying His commandments (John 15 v 10).

### **BEWARE:**

**Romans:16:17:** Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences **CONTRARY TO THE DOCTRINE WHICH YE HAVE LEARNED; AND AVOID THEM.**

**Ro:16:18:** For they that are SUCH SERVE **NOT OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST,** but their own belly; and by **GOOD WORDS AND FAIR SPEECHES DECEIVE** the hearts of the simple.

1John:3:7: Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous.

1Jo:3:8: He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.

1Jo:3:9: Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.

1Jo:3:10: In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

Romans:8:13: For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

Ro:8:14: For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

### GOD'S ELECT:

Our Lord Jesus speaks of His elect, before going to the cross, in obedience to the will of His Father:

John:17:5: And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

Joh:17:6: I have manifested thy name UNTO THE MEN WHICH THOU GAVEST ME OUT OF THE WORLD: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.

John:17:9: I PRAY FOR THEM: I PRAY NOT FOR THE WORLD, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine.

(I have heard much prayer in church over the years which has not been in-line with God's Word. In preaching the undiluted Gospel you soon find out who believes - John 15v 20b - 'if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also', Mark 16 v 16 - 'He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned'. Contrary to the Lukewarm church, there are NO 'grey areas' with God. The parable of the 'Sower' shows clearly what is good ground and what is not.)

John:17:12: While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled.

John:17:14: I have given them thy word; AND THE WORLD HATH HATED THEM, because they are NOT OF THE WORLD, even as I AM NOT OF THE WORLD.

John:17:16: They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

Joh:17:17: Sanctify them through thy truth: THY WORD IS TRUTH.

John:17:20: Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word;

Joh:17:21: That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

God has His chosen people, His own elect. We are to be completely separate from the ways of the world - we are not of this world:

1John:2:15: Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

1Jo:2:16: For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

1Jo:2:17: And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

James:4:4: Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God.

Jas:4:5: Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy?

God gives a clear warning to His elect that they obey His will (His Word) and do not turn away from Him. We are in the hollow of His hand; God puts us there and we had no choice in the matter (John 15 v 16, John 6 v 44), and there are none who can take us out. But one thing we are able to do, which God allows to test whether we Love Him, is to wilfully walk out of His gracious hand. Those who do so perish with the world. (The prodigal son did not know God until he repented: Luke 15 v 18: -'I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, AND before thee,' )

Hebrews:6:4: For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, Heb:6:5: And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come, Heb:6:6: If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame.

Hebrews:10:26: For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,

Heb:10:27: But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.

Heb:10:28: He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses:

Heb:10:29: Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?

Heb:10:30: For we know him that hath said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people.

Heb:10:31: It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

(God's Word cannot be broken)

Matthew:5:13: Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

Luke:9:62: And Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

One of God's elect, a servant of God - Matthew 25 v 24-30:

Matthew:25:24: Then he which had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed:

**M't:25:25:** And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast that is thine.

**M't:25:26:** His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed:

**M't:25:27:** Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.

**M't:25:28:** Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.

**M't:25:29:** For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.

**M't:25:30:** And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

**Note:** Was the wicked and slothful servant right in his accusation against God? Certainly not; God allowed his own foolish heart to deceive him. We are given the great privilege to have a part in the work of the Kingdom of God, which will reap eternal blessing; God does not need us, God can speak from heaven and cause all men to hear Him if He so desires. God can use angels; or whatever He chooses - Balaam's donkey, rocks that cry out and so on. The truth is, God does all the work from the beginning to the end, God does all the hard work, we are only the vessel, we hinder that work of God through us, if we do not fully obey.

**John:15:4:** Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

**Joh:15:5:** I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing.

**Joh:15:6:** If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.

**John:5:16:** And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath day.

**Joh:5:17:** But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

**Isaiah:59:16:** And he saw that there was no man, and wondered that there was no intercessor: therefore his arm brought salvation unto him; and his righteousness, it sustained him.

**Isa:59:17:** For he put on righteousness as a breastplate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke.

**Isa:59:18:** According to their deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompence to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recompence.

**Isa:59:19:** So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the LORD shall lift up a standard against him.

**Matthew:11:28:** Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

**M't:11:29:** Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

**M't:11:30:** For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.

(How Wonderful)

The apostle Paul speaks of God's mighty grace at work through him:

1Corinthians:15:9: For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God.

1Co:15:10: But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which was bestowed upon me was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

The proof of all proofs that all is God's most wonderful work is the Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world:

Revelation:5:6: And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

Re:5:7: And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.

Re:5:8: And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.

Re:5:9: And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

Re:5:10: And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

Re:5:11: And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

Re:5:12: Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

Re:5:13: And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

Re:5:14: And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

Ephesians:2:8: For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God:

Eph:2:9: Not of works, lest any man should boast.

Eph:2:10: For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

### SUMMARY OF GOD'S CALLED / CHOSEN / ELECT

God has a called, a chosen and elect people. Vessels of mercy, called and chosen only because God wants them; not based on anything we could do, for all is given of God. To Love God with all our heart , soul, mind and strength, is God's first and great commandment; to walk in obedience, to be salt and light, conformed to the image of Jesus bearing much fruit. To be perfect even as our Father in heaven is perfect.

Our Just Reward should be Hell and Damnation; but by God's Grace we are Saved.

## GOD'S ALL

When God speaks of All, or a word that means the same, God is often speaking of His elect. God is not speaking as might be thought, of every man and woman He has created. When God's people grasp this, it gives clearer understanding to a number of verses in scripture, which otherwise would be veiled to them.

Romans:11:26: And so ALL ISRAEL SHALL BE SAVED: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the DELIVERER, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

The apostle Paul is speaking of our Lord's second coming (rapture), when Israel will look on The Lord Jesus Christ whom they have pierced, and mourn for Him as for an only son (Revelation 1 v 7, Zechariah 12 v 10) and the battle of Armageddon.

It is obvious that the Spirit of God speaking through the Apostle Paul does not mean every Israelite ever created. Neither is God speaking of all Israel at the time of His appearing. This can be understood from Zechariah 13 v 8-9:

Zechariah:13:8: And it shall come to pass, that in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off and die; but the third shall be left therein.

Zec:13:9: And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people: and they shall say, The LORD is my God.

In verse 9 God is clearly speaking of His elect, therefore 'All Israel' speaks of all God's chosen people in Israel. All others are not counted but are cut off.

-----

1Corinthians:15:22: For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

1Co:15:23: But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming.

The apostle Paul is not speaking of every created man but God's elect- God's family.

-----

Isaiah 25 speaks the same. Isaiah 24 speaks of the Judgment of God poured out on the earth during the final great tribulation ending with Satan and His host and the Kings of the earth being cast into the bottomless pit for 1000 years (Revelation 20 v 1-4, 7-15).

Isaiah 25 v 1-5 speaks of our future praise to God for all He has done, Babylon's (Rome's) destruction and Satan and all his work being brought down (Revelation 18, Isaiah 13 and 14, Isaiah 34).

Verses 6 to 9 speaks of the wedding feast of the Lamb which commences in heaven (Revelation 19 v 7-9) and continues on earth after the battle of Armageddon and our Lord's 1000 year Reign.

Isaiah:25:6: And in this mountain shall the LORD of hosts make unto ALL PEOPLE a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

Isa:25:7: And he will destroy in this mountain the face of the covering cast over all people, and the vail that is spread over all nations.

Isa:25:8: He will swallow up death in victory; and the Lord GOD will wipe away tears from off ALL FACES; and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken it.

Isa:25:9: And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this is our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us: this is the LORD; we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation.

Verses 6 and 8 speak of 'ALL' God's elect and we shall worship Him in mount Zion and the nations of the earth shall come and worship The Lord of Hosts (Isaiah 66 v 18-24, Zechariah 14 v 16 -21, Micah 4 v 1-3, Isaiah 2 v 1- 4).

What our Lord Jesus speaks in John 12 v 32 can be easily understood in the light of this:

John:12:32: And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.

Joh:12:33: This he said, signifying what death he should die.

As our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ has been lifted up, ALL, must be drawn unto Him. This speaks of God's elect, not ALL people ever created, most of whom are already damned awaiting final Judgment in hell.

Revelation:21:6: And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.

Re:21:7: He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

Re:21:8: But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

In the light of this truth many other scriptures can be understood more clearly:

John:3:16: For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

Joh:3:17: For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.

Joh:3:18: He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

Joh:3:19: And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

Joh:3:20: For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reprov'd.

Joh:3:21: But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

Our Lord Jesus is not speaking about 1 united world, but 2 separate worlds:

To the Pharisees Jesus said: John 8 v 23b 'ye are of this world; I am not of this world.'

Speaking of the eleven disciples (not Judas), in prayer to The Father Jesus said: John 17 v 16 'They are not of this world, even as I am not of the world.'

Salvation is not by chance or our own effort but by election:

Ephesians:1:4: According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love:

Eph:1:5: Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,

John:15:16a: 'Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you'

John:6:44: 'No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him'

Romans:9:13: As it is written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.

Romans:9:15: For he saith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.

Ro:9:16: So then it is not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.

Matthew:7:14: 'strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it'

Therefore 'For God so loved the world' is not speaking of those who shall perish having never been elected of God; but rather of God's chosen, elect, predestinated people.

God speaks to us through the Apostle John:

1John:2:15: Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

1Jo:2:16: For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

1Jo:2:17: And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

There are 2 worlds; The 'Kingdom of Light' and the 'kingdom of darkness'.

Understanding this truth, which speaks of election, teaches us about the complete Sovereignty of God over all things. In every generation God has redeemed His elect. Amos 9 v 9; For, lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth.

#### GOD IS SOVEREIGN - FEAR NOT - FEAR GOD

Deuteronomy:32:39: See now that I, even I, am he, and there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand.

De:32:40: For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

De:32:41: If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

De:32:42: I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; and that with the blood of the slain and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

De:32:43: Rejoice, O ye nations, with his people: for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, and to his people.

Isaiah:54:16: Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

**Isa:54:17: No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and their righteousness is of me, saith the LORD.**

**Romans:8:31b: If God be for us, who can be against us?**

**Matthew:28:19: Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:**

**M't:28:20: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen.**

# **THE 7 SEALS OF REVELATION**

**Revelation:5:5b: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.**

**Revelation:5:1: And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.**

**Re:5:2: And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?**

**Re:5:3: And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.**

**Re:5:4: And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.**

**Re:5:5: And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.**

**Re:5:6: And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.**

**Re:5:7: And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.**

**Re:5:8: And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.**

**Re:5:9: And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;**

**Re:5:10: And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.**

**Re:5:11: And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;**

**Re:5:12: Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.**

**Re:5:13: And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.**

**Re:5:14: And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.**

## **1st SEAL - REVELATION 6 v 1-2**

**Revelation:6:1: And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see.**

**Re:6:2: And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.**

This rider on a white horse is not The Lord Jesus Christ but the work of Satan through antichrists throughout history, and the final Antichrist of the Great Tribulation. This can be understood through a number of scriptures, some of which I will now go through.

1) Our Lord Jesus Christ is the rider on the white horse of Revelation 19 not 6.

Revelation:19:11: And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

Re:19:12: His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.

Re:19:13: And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.

Re:19:14: And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

Re:19:15: And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

Re:19:16: And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

Some clear differences stand out between our Lord Jesus Christ of Revelation 19 and Antichrist of Revelation 6:

1). Our Lord Jesus Christ is crowned with many crowns, Antichrist has only one crown.

2). Our Lord Jesus has many names, THE WORD OF GOD, KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS (every name is under Him). Antichrist has no name; although Antichrist will use a name, claiming he is God on earth, his claim is false; blasphemy.

3). Out of the mouth of our Lord 'goeth a sharp sword'. Antichrist has a bow.

4). Our Lord Jesus Christ Judges and makes war, He will smite the nations and rule them with a rod of Iron.

Antichrist pretends to come peacefully (Daniel 9 v 27, Daniel 11 v 21-24, 2 Thessalonians 2 v 9-10, John 5 v 43) hence he has no arrows for his bow (the sword comes later, seal 2 and 4).

Note: The bowed rod of the false Christ can be seen in the hand of the Pope today.

5). The armies of heaven on white horses clothed in fine linen, white and clean follow The Word of God, KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS. The rider on the red horse with a great sword follows Antichrist.

#### MATTHEW 24 v 3-9

In 5 verses, Matthew 24 verse 5-9, our Lord Jesus Christ speaks in words, the same sequence / pattern in which He opens the first 5 seals of Revelation Chapter 6.

Matthew 24 v 3-5:

Matthew:24:3: And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

**M't:24:4: And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.**

**FIRST SEAL:**

**Matthew:24:5: For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.**

**Antichrist(s) ride a white horse in pretence of being 'The Christ' - the promised of God, the Messiah / or more subtly, in place of Him (His representation).**

**This work of Satan can be seen in all false religions and cults. The pinnacle of this work of Satan is the Vatican in Rome (The Great Whore who sits upon many waters- Revelation 17, 18). Even as many antichrists / popes have come from her over the centuries, so will the final Antichrist / beast of Revelation 13; hence she will shortly ride the scarlet coloured beast of Revelation 17 until her destruction (see section on 'Antichrist').**

**2nd SEAL REVELATION 6 v 3-4**

**Revelation:6:3: And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.**

**Re:6:4: And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.**

**Matthew:24:6: And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.**

**M't:24:7a: For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:.**

**3rd SEAL REVELATION 6 v 5-6**

**Revelation:6:5: And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.**

**Re:6:6: And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.**

**Matthew:24:7b: and there shall be famines,**

**The 'oil and the wine' speaks of God's elect and the work of the Holy Ghost through His people, the body of Christ on earth (1 Corinthians 12 v 27).**

**Oil:**

**1Samuel:16:13: Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the Spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward.**

**Matthew:25:4: But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.**

**(The lamp speaks of the Word of God; the oil speaks of the work of the Holy Ghost in the life of a believer)**

**Vine / Wine:**

**In the Old Testament Israel is described a number of times as God's vineyard / vine (e.g. Isaiah 5 v 1-7, Ezekiel 19 v 10-14), instead of bringing forth good grapes she brought forth wild grapes and was therefore uprooted and scattered among the nations.**

Israel has now been gathered again into her own land in fulfilment of end time prophecy, and during the final Great Tribulation, All (elect) Israel will be saved (Romans 11 v 25 -27, Zechariah Chapters 12, 13, 14, Revelation 7 v 1-8 etc.) culminating at the battle of Armageddon.

Isaiah:27:1: In that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent; and he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea.

Isa:27:2: In that day sing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine.

Isa:27:3: I the LORD do keep it; I will water it every moment: lest any hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

Isa:27:4: Fury is not in me: who would set the briers and thorns against me in battle? I would go through them, I would burn them together.

### New Testament vine / wine.

John:15:1: I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

Joh:15:2: Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

Luke:5:37: And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.

Lu:5:38: But new wine must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved.

The promise given to God's people, His elect, is that they will not die in famine, but be preserved through it. This truth is clearly seen in both Old and New Testaments, (study the famines of God's Word), sufficient food is provided to keep God's elect alive.

Psalms:33:18: Behold, the eye of the LORD is upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy;

Psalms:33:19: To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.

Psalms:37:18: The LORD knoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance shall be for ever.

Psalms:37:19: They shall not be ashamed in the evil time: and in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.

Psalms:37:20: But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the LORD shall be as the fat of lambs: they shall consume; into smoke shall they consume away.

This promise is only given to God's elect, those who obey His commandments in the fear and love of God; many who call themselves Christians are not God's people.

This does not mean that God's people will not be killed through persecution, we most certainly will be. Many of God's people over the last 2000 years have been left to die in dungeons without food and water (the fifth seal speaks partly of this), but this is not God's Judgment through famine, but rather the body of Christ on earth suffering for His great name's sakes.

Revelation:7:14: And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

Re:7:15: Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.

**Re:7:16: They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.**

**Re:7:17: For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.**

#### **4th SEAL REVELATION 6 v 7-8**

**Revelation:6:7: And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.**

**Re:6:8: And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.**

**Matthew 24 v 7**

**Note: As well as the 4th seal speaking of the remainder of verse 7 (which shall be seen in a moment), it also speaks of the whole of verse 7 (as can be seen by the sword of seal 2 being shown again in seal 4)**

**Matthew:24:7: For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.**

**4 destructions are shown in seal 4 as are 4 destructions in Matthew 24 v 7:**

**This is how they match:**

**1). The sword = Wars and blood shed; Nation against nation, Kingdom against kingdom.**

**2). Hunger = Famines**

**3). Beasts of the earth = Pestilences**

**note: beasts of the earth speak of all creatures which God has made both great and small which can kill, these include for example, Locusts ( working in combination with drought to destroy food), Mosquitoes (malaria), bacteria and viruses ( which again often work in combination with insects to spread diseases) and so forth. More people are killed by these (small beasts) than large beasts.**

**4). Death = earthquakes**

**note: earthquakes bring death rapidly often within seconds.**

#### **5th SEAL - REVELATION 6 v 9-11**

**Revelation:6:9: And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:**

**Re:6:10: And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?**

**Re:6:11: And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.**

**Matthew:24:9: Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.**

**Note: Matthew 24 v 9 is speaking specifically about the final Great Tribulation, Antichrist system, whereas the 5th seal is specifically speaking of those who have**

been martyred from the early church (Acts of the Apostles) to The Lord's 2nd coming (Rapture). The martyrs of the 5th seal are found in Luke 21 v 12-19. What has taken place in world history will be repeated during the final Great Tribulation (7 years), only more intensely. (To understand the difference between Matthew 24 v 9 and Luke 21 v 12-19, turn to section 'Wise virgins - Luke 21, Foolish virgins - Matthew 24 v 1-28.)

#### **6th SEAL - REVELATION 6 v 12 TO CHAPTER 7 v 17**

**Note:** To understand the 6th seal in more detail, read sections 'Our Lord's 2nd coming / Rapture' and 'God's time scale hidden in scripture'.

Some have thought that the 6th seal speaks of the golden vials of Revelation 16, climaxing in the battle of Armageddon, because the language spoken is similar. This is not so, for which I will show; but instead the 6th seal speaks of our Lord's 2nd coming / Rapture - the resurrection of God's people who have died over the last 2000 years and the gathering of the wise virgins (Matthew 25) - 1 Thessalonians 4 v 13-18. The 6th seal also speaks of the 144 000 of Israel who are sealed in preparation for the time of the final Great Tribulation.

Our Lord's 2nd coming is not at the battle of Armageddon (see 2 sections at '**Note**' for more detail), which is our Lord's final (3rd) coming. There is a 7 year gap between the Rapture and the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ at the battle of Armageddon (see section 'The 70, 7's of Daniel 9' and 'Antichrist').

The rapture is not a silent event, but a heaven and earth shaking event, and every eye shall see our Glorious Lord Jesus Christ coming on the clouds of heaven with great power and glory (Revelation 1 v 7, Luke 21 v 25-28, Matthew 24 v 29-31).

#### **DIFFERENCES THAT SHOW THE 6th SEAL IS THE RAPTURE AND NOT THE BATTLE OF ARMAGEDDON (Read Revelation 6 v 9 to chapter 7 v 17, 16 v 12-21, 19 v 11-21)**

(The Rapture is in seal 6; the battle of Armageddon is in seal 7)

1). Revelation 6 v 16 speaks of the throne of God The Father and our Lord Jesus as in Matthew 26 v 64 and hence the clouds of heaven as in the Rapture - Luke 21 v 25-28, Revelation 1 v 7 etc.

This is not so at the battle of Armageddon which speaks only of our Lord Jesus coming riding upon the white horse, not seated on the throne, with the armies of heaven following on white horses - Revelation 19 v 11-21.

#### **The Rapture:**

Revelation:1:7: Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

Luke:21:25: And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;

Lu:21:26: Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

Lu:21:27: And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

Lu:21:28: And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.

**Matthew:26:64: Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.**

**Sitting on the right hand of power speaks of God The Father hence Revelation 6 v 16:**

**Revelation:6:14: And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.**

**Re:6:15: And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;**

**Re:6:16: And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:**

**The throne of God the Father is the same throne upon which our Lord Jesus is seated - Revelation 3 v 21:**

**Revelation:3:21: To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.**

**The battle of Armageddon (read Revelation 19 v 11-21, Revelation 16 v 12-21):**

**The situation at the battle of Armageddon is very different to the Rapture. Our Lord is not seated upon the throne; but is riding the white horse. God The Father remains in heaven for our Lord Jesus has come with His saints to Reign on earth for 1000 years until the 'Great White Throne Judgment' and the New Heaven and New Earth.**

**Understand "he that hath seen me hath seen the Father" John 14 v 9 and Isaiah 9 v 6 (The everlasting Father).**

**The armies of the earth are gathered together to fight The Lord at the battle of Armageddon and are slain with the sword that proceeds from the mouth of God; this is not so in the 6th seal where no battle array is shown and the wicked of the earth hide themselves in dens and in the rocks of the mountains.**

**2). The Rapture Revelation 6 v 14-17:**

**Revelation:6:14: And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.**

**Re:6:15: And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;**

**Re:6:16: And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:**

**Re:6:17: For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?**

**It is clear to see that the world has been taken by surprise; this will include many in the church - Revelation 3 v 3b (the church of Sardis), Luke 21 v 35-36:**

**Revelation:3:3: Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.**

**Luke:21:35: For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.**

**Lu:21:36: Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.**

**Revelation:3:10: Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.**

**Re:3:11: Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.**

**What shall we escape if we are wise virgins (Matthew 25); and where shall we go?**

**Revelation:6:17: For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?**

**The 'Great' day of God's Wrath is triggered by our Lord's 2nd coming (rapture) which starts the last 7 years of world history (see section 'The 70, 7's of Daniel 9) / final Great Tribulation. This is the time of which the 7th seal speaks, when the Great Judgments of God are poured out on the earth - 7 trumpets / 7 viols.**

**Where shall the wise virgins go?**

**Revelation 7 v 9-17 (the 6th seal):**

**Revelation:7:9: After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;**

**Re:7:10: And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.**

**Re:7:11: And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,**

**Re:7:12: Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.**

**Re:7:13: And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?**

**Re:7:14: And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.**

**Re:7:15: Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.**

**Re:7:16: They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.**

**Re:7:17: For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.**

**Note: 'Great Tribulation' speaks of God's people suffering and over coming in the last 2000 years as well as of those who go through the Antichrist system / the final Great Tribulation.**

**Note: Those who are ready at The Lord's coming shall not be caught as a thief in the night:**

**1Thessalonians:5:4: But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.**

**1Th:5:5: Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.**

**1Th:5:6: Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober.**

**The battle of Armageddon:**

**This is not the situation at the battle of Armageddon when God's people return from heaven with The Lord Jesus Christ to judge and Reign on the earth for 1000 years.**

**Jude:1:14: And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints,**

**Jude:1:15: To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.**

**Read Revelation 19 v 11-21:**

**Revelation:19:14: And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.**

**Read Revelation 20 v 1-6:**

**Revelation:20:4a: And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them:**

**(Read Psalm 149)**

**Read Zechariah 14 v 1-16:**

**Zechariah:14:5b: and the LORD my God shall come, and all the saints with thee.**

**Deuteronomy:33:2: And he said, The LORD came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thousands of saints: from his right hand went a fiery law for them.**

**Therefore the 6th seal speaks of God's people being gathered into heaven to worship God. And the 7th Seal speaks of God's people returning to earth at the battle of Armageddon.**

**3). The 144 000 of Israel are sealed in the 6th seal, before the Judgment of God is poured out on the earth, commencing in the 7th seal.**

**Revelation 7 v 2-4:**

**Revelation:7:2: And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,**

**Re:7:3: Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.**

**Re:7:4: And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.**

**Note: This clearly shows that the day of God's 'Great Wrath' commences in the 7th seal and not before; the 6th seal being the wake up call, that the day has now come.**

**4). Rapture - Revelation 6 v 14b:**

Revelation:6:14b: and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

**Battle of Armageddon - Revelation 16 v 20:**

Revelation:16:20: And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

- At the Rapture they are moved, at the battle of Armageddon they are not found.

5). The sun is turned to darkness and the moon to blood 'BEFORE', the great and terrible day of The Lord come. The great and terrible day of The Lord speaks of the 7 trumpets and 7 vials of God's wrath poured out on the earth, starting from the 7th seal and climaxing at the battle of Armageddon.

Joel 2 v 31 (Acts 2 v 20):

Joel:2:31: The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

Rapture: Revelation 6 v 12b

Revelation:6:12b: and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

Battle of Armageddon - You will not find these 2 signs in the 7 vials of Revelation 16. The 6 Judgments given before, and leading into the battle of Armageddon, are:

- 1). A noisome and grievous sore upon men
- 2) and 3). The waters of the earth being turned to blood.
- 4). The sun given power to scorch men with fire.

5). A specific Judgment of darkness upon the seat of the beast and his kingdom as with Pharaoh (Exodus 10 v 21-23). This does not speak of the whole earth for 3 reasons 1). Two of the 10 kings who give their power for 42 months to Antichrist, combine and attack Antichrist and dethrone him as world ruler at the end of the 42 months, before the battle of Armageddon (Daniel 11 v 40-45, Revelation 9 v 13-21, read section on 'Antichrist' for detail). 2). The approximate boundaries of the seat and Kingdom of Antichrist are shown to us in Daniel 8 v 9-12, hence the power Antichrist receives from the kings of Revelation 17 does not include all their Kingdoms but rather that they agree to give Antichrist authority for a short period of time (note: 3 Kings / Kingdoms are uprooted by Antichrist which make up his Kingdom Daniel 7 v 8 and v 24; 7 kings / kingdoms are not conquered). 3). Revelation 16 v 10 does not say the whole world but rather specifies Antichrist's seat and Kingdom (note also that in v 12 the Kings of the east are spoken of coming to war, clearly denoting that they are separate from Antichrist's Kingdom).

Note: The Judgment of Revelation 8 v 12 is again a separate Judgment that takes place during the final Great Tribulation, Antichrist system (7th seal). The sun and moon do not lose their power to rule over the day and night at our Lord's 2nd coming / Rapture, but are used by God for signs (Genesis 1 v 14).

6). The way of the Kings of the east prepared.

-----

6). At the Rapture the heavens are shaken and the stars fall to earth.

Luke 21 v 25-28:

Luke:21:25: And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;

Lu:21:26: Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

Lu:21:27: And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

Lu:21:28: And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.

Matthew 24 v 29-31: (Note: Matthew 24 v 9-28 speak of Israel and the foolish virgins left behind on earth to go through the Antichrist system to become wise. Verses 29-31 and following fit chronologically between verses 8 and 9 of Matthew 24; see section wise virgins Luke 21, foolish virgins Matthew 24, and read Revelation 1 v 7 and Zechariah 12 v 10 to chapter 13 v 1)

Matthew:24:29: Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:

M't:24:30: And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

M't:24:31: And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other. (note: the trumpet and gathering God's elect is the Rapture -1Thessalonians 4 v 13-18, 1Corinthians 15 v 51-52)

Revelation 6 v 13 (6th seal):

(The sun darkened, the moon to blood Revelation 6 v 12, before the great and notable day of The Lord come. Acts 2 v 20)

Revelation:6:13: And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

Note: This sign of the stars from heaven falling to the earth is not found at our Lord's 3rd coming at the battle of Armageddon.

### WHAT ARE THESE STARS WHICH FALL FROM HEAVEN TO EARTH?

What are stars? Stars are heavenly bodies, created by God, that shine in the heavens (Genesis 1 v 16); But stars also speak of Angelic hosts - Angels:

Revelation 9 v 1-2:

Revelation:9:1: And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.

Re:9:2: And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.

note: The bottomless pit speaks of Hell which is situated in the earth ( but is not the lake of fire although both have fire), Satan and his angels are cast in here at the battle of Armageddon and also the kings of the earth who will await Judgment at the Great White Throne Judgment ( Isaiah 24 v 19-23, Revelation 20 v 1-3, Isaiah 14). Hell is cast into the lake of fire and brimstone at the Great White Throne Judgment - Revelation 20 v 7-15.

Revelation:20:1: And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.

Re:20:2: And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

Re:20:3: And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

The Star of Revelation 9 v 1-2 is an Angel.

Job 38 v 1-7:

Job:38:1: Then the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said,

Job:38:2: Who is this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge?

Job:38:3: Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and answer thou me.

Job:38:4: Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou hast understanding.

Job:38:5: Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?

Job:38:6: Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or who laid the corner stone thereof;

Job:38:7: When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy?

Stars and Angels are spoken of simultaneously. (See also Revelation 1 v 20a)

-----

Note: What does 'The Corner Stone' speak of (Job 38 v 6): Isaiah 28 v 16, 1Peter 2 v 6-8, Ephesians 2 v 19-22, Matthew 7 v 22-25, 1Corinthians 10 v 1-11, Luke 20 v 17-18 (Matthew 21 v 42, 44) - Why were people stoned to death in the Old Testament for breaking the Law of God? The answer is given in Luke 20 v 18 and Matthew 21 v 44. By The Holy Ghost, the Apostle Paul speaks in Hebrews 10 v 26 to 31:

Hebrews:10:26: For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,

Heb:10:27: But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.

Heb:10:28: He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses:

Heb:10:29: Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?

Heb:10:30: For we know him that hath said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people.

Heb:10:31: It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

Those who continue to break God's Word / Law will be cast into the Lake of Fire -  
1Corinthians 6 v 8-10:

1Corinthians:6:8: Nay, ye do wrong, and defraud, and that your brethren.

1Co:6:9: Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,

1Co:6:10: Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

Revelation:3:3: Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

Revelation:21:7: He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

Re:21:8: But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

Revelation:20:10: And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever. (Revelation 12 v 9).

-----  
Continuation of 'Stars' Revelation 12 v 3-4 and 7-8:

Revelation:12:3: And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

Re:12:4: And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

Revelation:12:7: And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,

Re:12:8: And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

Note: The third part of the stars of heaven speak of Satan's angels (devils); a third of the angelic host rebelled with Satan in his attempt to usurp the Throne of God (Isaiah 14 v 12-15, Ezekiel 28 v 12-18).

Judges 5 v 20-21, speaks of the Angelic hosts:

Judges:5:20: They fought from heaven; the stars in their courses fought against Sisera.

J'g:5:21: The river of Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon. O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength.

THE STARS OF REVELATION 6 v 13 ARE THE SAME STARS (DEVILS) OF REVELATION 12 v 9

Revelation:6:13: And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

These stars are not good stars for they are as untimely figs (figs that cannot be eaten / bad fruit).

Revelation:12:7: And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,

Re:12:8: And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

Re:12:9: **AND THE GREAT DRAGON WAS CAST OUT, THAT OLD SERPENT, CALLED THE DEVIL, AND SATAN, WHICH DECEIVETH THE WHOLE WORLD: HE WAS CAST OUT INTO THE EARTH, AND HIS ANGELS WERE CAST OUT WITH HIM.**

Re:12:10: **AND I HEARD A LOUD VOICE SAYING IN HEAVEN, NOW IS COME SALVATION, AND STRENGTH, AND THE KINGDOM OF OUR GOD, AND THE POWER OF HIS CHRIST: FOR THE ACCUSER OF OUR BRETHREN IS CAST DOWN, WHICH ACCUSED THEM BEFORE OUR GOD DAY AND NIGHT.**

Re:12:11: **AND THEY OVERCAME HIM BY THE BLOOD OF THE LAMB, AND BY THE WORD OF THEIR TESTIMONY; AND THEY LOVED NOT THEIR LIVES UNTO THE DEATH.**

Re:12:12: **THEREFORE REJOICE, YE HEAVENS, AND YE THAT DWELL IN THEM. WOE TO THE INHABITERS OF THE EARTH AND OF THE SEA! FOR THE DEVIL IS COME DOWN UNTO YOU, HAVING GREAT WRATH, BECAUSE HE KNOWETH THAT HE HATH BUT A SHORT TIME.**

Re:12:13: And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child.

Re:12:14: And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

This heavenly battle has not taken place yet for a number of clear scriptural reasons:

1). Until this heavenly battle takes place God's people on earth must continue to overcome Satan who is accusing us before God day and night (v 10-11).

It must be understood that the Lukewarm church and Israel left on earth during the Great Tribulation to be made pure and holy will need to overcome Satan likewise - Revelation 12 v 12 to chapter 14 v 13.

Satan is waging war against God's people day and night and we must overcome him. The Apostle Paul speaks of this clearly in Ephesians 6 v 10-18, 2 Corinthians 10 v 4-6. We as God's people wrestle against Satan, his principalities and powers, his rulers of darkness, his powers of spiritual wickedness - their wiles and fiery darts, which are multitudes of lies, Satan's wicked deceptions, fear, doubt, all manner of evil temptations, blasphemies, wicked language, accusations, and every form of evil which Satan hurls and subtly brings against the mind. These must be utterly rejected and his lies pulled down making every thought obedient to God - 2 Corinthians 10 v 4-6. Satan is allowed to wage this war against the people of God so that we learn to hate sin as God hates sin (Ephesians 5 v 11, Proverbs 8 v 13, Psalm 119 v 21)- to crucify the flesh by the power of The Holy Ghost (Romans 8 v 12-14, 1 John 3 v 3-10)- and fear only God, no longer man or the Devil (Psalm 23 v 4-5), the fear of man is a snare (Proverbs 29 v 25, Luke 12 v 4-5, Psalms 111 v 10, Proverbs 1 v 7, Proverbs 9 v 10, Proverbs 16 v 6, Proverbs 14 v 26-27, Psalms 19 v 9, Isaiah 11 v 2-3, Psalm 25 v 14, Revelation 14 v 7,). We stand our ground in God's strength - Greater is He that is in you, and in the armour of God (Ephesians 6 v 13-18) - believing (faith) and therefore walking in obedience to God's Holy Word. As we do this, the work of God in us will overcome all the works of Satan - I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

**Revelation:12:11: And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.**

**Note: Some may ask, what is the casting down of Satan in Luke 10 v 18?**

**Luke:10:18: And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven. The answer is clearly given in what Jesus speaks in verse 19:**

**Luke:10:19: Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.**

**Our Lord Jesus is not speaking of the heavenly battle between the Archangel Michael and his Angels fighting the Devil and his devils, but rather that He has given us Authority over the Devil and all his works; hence in God's name we are able to cast out devils.**

**The authority God has given His people is to fulfil The Great commission. The preaching of the Gospel is needed in every generation and has been and will be fulfilled.**

**Matthew:28:18: And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.**

**M't:28:19: Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:**

**M't:28:20: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen.**

**Luke:12:4: And I say unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do.**

**Lu:12:5: But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him.**

**Lu:12:6: Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God?**

**Lu:12:7: But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many sparrows.**

**Lu:12:8: Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God:**

**Lu:12:9: But he that denieth me before men shall be denied before the angels of God.**

**2). Satan is cast down to the earth and his time is short - Revelation 12 v 9, 10, 12:**

**This casting down of Satan is for the time of the final Great Tribulation - Revelation 12 v 13 to chapter 14 v 20 (v 20 speaks of Armageddon. Chapters 8, 9, 10, 11, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19 of Revelation amplify this time). The 'short' period of time Satan has left before he is cast into the bottomless pit at the battle of Armageddon is 7 years; Satan / Antichrist (the beast) are given authority to rule the world for the latter 3 ½ years.**

**3). The language of Revelation 12 v 10 is in the same vein as Revelation 11 v 15:**

**Revelation:11:15: And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.**

**Revelation:12:10: And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the**

accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

Revelation 11 v 15-19 speaks of the final trumpet being sounded climaxing in the battle of Armageddon and the beginning of our Lord's 1000 year Reign.

Revelation 12 v 10 speaks of The Lord's 2nd coming / Rapture approximately 7 years before the battle of Armageddon. The stars falling from heaven to earth at The Lord's 2nd coming speaks of the casting down of Satan and his devils for the time of the final Great Tribulation. 'Now is come salvation, and strength and the Kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ' speaks of the Resurrection and ingathering of God's elect as, and into the Kingdom of heaven - e.g. Matthew 25 v 1- 13 ' The Kingdom of heaven shall be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom' (Luke 21 v 25- 36, Luke 17 v 26-37, 1Thessalonians 4 v 13 to chapter 5 v 6, Matthew 24 v 29-51, Revelation 6 v 12 to chapter 7 v 17, Revelation 1 v 7, Zechariah 12 v 10-14 etc.)

### SUMMARY OF HEAVENLY BATTLE

Sufficient has been said to show that this battle is yet to come

Luke:21:25: And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;

Lu:21:26: Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

Lu:21:27: And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

Lu:21:28: And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.

Revelation:6:12: And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

Re:6:13: And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

Re:6:14: And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

Revelation:12:7: And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,

Re:12:8: And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

Re:12:9: And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

Re:12:10: And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

### 7th SEAL - REVELATION CHAPTER 8 TO CHAPTER 22

God has revealed to His people in the 7th seal what will take place during the final Great Tribulation / hour of temptation (Revelation 12 v 12 to chapter 14 / Revelation 17 v 12, Revelation 3 v 10, Luke 21 v 35-36). This is for the benefit of those left on earth during the Great Tribulation who seek God with all their heart. To give them

understanding and strength to endure and fulfil His will. The 7th seal also shows the 1000 year Reign of our Lord Jesus Christ on earth, the final rebellion, the Great White Throne Judgment and on into eternity in the New Heaven and New Earth in Praise to God.

### **WHEN DOES THE 7TH SEAL COMMENCE, TIME-WISE?**

The 7th seal commences straight after our Lord's 2nd coming (rapture). The peace treaty / covenant which the Antichrist confirms will almost be in parallel with the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. The last 7 years of world history, apart from the vials being poured out (Revelation 16 - which are poured out very quickly), should be counted from the confirming of the peace treaty by Antichrist. The last week or seven of Daniel 9 is understood to be biblical Jewish years (360 days = 1 year, 7 years = 2520 days). This can be established by understanding that the beast / Antichrist is given authority for 42 months / 3 ½ years (time, times and half a time) / or 1260 days (Revelation 13 v 5-10, Revelation 11 v 2-3, Daniel 7 v 25, Daniel 12 v 7), which commences when Antichrist breaks the covenant with Israel by causing the sacrifice and oblation to cease in the midst (middle) of the week / the latter half of this last seven - Daniel 9 v 27. At this time Antichrist also sets himself up as God with the abomination of desolation in the Temple of God at Jerusalem (Daniel 11 v 31, 2Thessalonians 2 v 4) - to understand this in more detail, read sections on 'Antichrist' and '70 7's of Daniel 9'.

### **THE OPENING OF THE 7th SEAL**

In our Lord Jesus opening the 7th seal there is a mystery as to when the Judgment of God begins to be poured out on the earth.

Revelation:8:1: And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

It is clear that there is an interval before the Judgments of God begin to be poured out on the earth - 'half an hour silence'.

What is this half an hour of silence?

My understanding is as follows:

1). 3 times in Revelation we are shown that an hour speaks of this final time of Great Tribulation.

Revelation:3:10: Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

Revelation:14:7: Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

Revelation:17:12: And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

**Note:** 'hour' is spoken of 10 times in Revelation, but 6 of these clearly are not speaking of the whole length of time of Great Tribulation e.g. Revelation 8 v 10. The other hour of Revelation 3 v 3 speaks of The Lord's 2nd coming / Rapture.

It is clear from Revelation 3 v 10, that our Lord Jesus is comparing the whole time of the Great Tribulation to one hour.

I understand that the hour of Judgment of which the angel in Revelation 14 v 7 is speaking is the same whole hour as Revelation 3 v 10 (not just part of it); this is for 3 reasons:

A). The angel of Revelation 14 v 7 speaks as do the men of Revelation 6 v 17 in reference to the fact that the time of Judgment / God's wrath 'is come' - it is therefore unlikely that any of the major Judgments of Revelation 8 v 7 onwards have been poured out as yet. It is also clear from what the angel says in reference to the sea and fountains of waters that they are not yet turned to blood. For when they are, the angel of the waters in Revelation 16 v 5-6 says:

Revelation:16:5: Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.

Re:16:6: For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

B). The everlasting gospel which the angel is given to proclaim to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, would need to be proclaimed before the final Judgment of God is poured out to give time for repentance. This can be seen in Matthew 24 and Mark 13 where the preaching of the gospel to all nations takes place before the abomination of desolation is set up and the time of Greatest Tribulation (Matthew 24 v 21-22).

Matthew:24:21: For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

M't:24:22: And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

This does not mean that the gospel is not preached during the second half of the last 7 years; but I believe that by far, the larger part of the preaching of the gospel will be carried out in the first three and a half years. Men of God are called to do this preaching, and all God's people are called to be salt and light.

C). The words 'And I saw ANOTHER ANGEL' in verse 6 do not relate to any other immediate angel before, since there is no angel spoken of earlier in chapter 14, neither in chapter 13.

The words 'ANOTHER ANGEL' last appear in chapter 8 v 3, just before the 7 trumpets of Judgment begin to be sounded. This ties in perfectly with the angel of Revelation 14 proclaiming the everlasting gospel and warning that the hour of God's Judgment is come just after the showing of the 144 000 of Israel in chapter 14 v 1-5, shown 7 chapters earlier in chapter 7 v 1-8.

2). Likewise I understand Revelation 17 v 12 to be speaking of the same whole hour. I do not believe it is speaking only of the 42 months / 3 ½ year world rule of Antichrist for 3 reasons:

A). The 10 kings receive power as kings before Antichrist and his 42 month world rule - Daniel 7 v 7-8, Daniel 7 v 23-25.

B). 3 of these 10 kings are plucked up by Antichrist.

C). The 10 kings give their power to Antichrist; to do so means they must first before Antichrist, possess such authority.

Therefore the hour must be speaking of the whole period of seven years.

## THE HOUR OF JUDGEMENT

Revelation 14 v 6-7:

Revelation:14:6: And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

Re:14:7: Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; FOR THE HOUR OF HIS JUDGMENT IS COME: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

God's Judgment will be given in 2 halves or 2 half hours:

## THE FIRST HALF HOUR

For the first 3 ½ years of the Great Tribulation before the world rule of Antichrist, none of the major Judgments from God are poured out on the earth (not any of the 7 trumpets are sounded, none of the 7 vials are poured out). The Judgment is instead, God dealing with His lukewarm church left on earth, so that they are made pure and holy (wise), so that they do not perish with the world.

1Peter:4:17: For the time is come that judgment must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God?

1Pe:4:18: And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear?

1Peter:4:19: Wherefore let them that suffer according to the will of God commit the keeping of their souls to him in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

Hebrews:12:5b: My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him:

Heb:12:6: For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

Heb:12:7: If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?

Heb:12:8: But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons.

Much of this chastisement of God's people shall be done with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men.

Matthew:24:9: Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.

M't:24:10: And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

Mark:13:12-13: Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and children shall rise up against their parents, and shall cause them to be put to death. And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

(The above 4 verses speak of antichrist world rule)

2Samuel:7:14: I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:

2Sa:7:15: But my mercy shall not depart away from him,

**1Corinthians:11:32:** But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

**Revelation:3:19:** As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

**Re:3:20:** Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

**Re:3:21:** To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

**Re:3:22:** He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

Through the suffering, there will be much opportunity given to God's people, to be fruitful and therefore pleasing to Him.

**Mark:13:9:** But take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

**M'r:13:10:** And the gospel must first be published among all nations.

**M'r:13:11:** But when they shall lead you, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost.

**Matthew:24:12:** And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.

**M't:24:13:** But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

**M't:24:14:** And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

## **SECOND HALF HOUR OF GOD'S JUDGEMENT**

When Antichrist attacks Israel halfway through the final 7 years (Daniel 9 v 27), before the battle of Armageddon and sets up the abomination of desolation (the image of the beast) in the temple of God at Jerusalem, the Judgments of God Almighty begin to be poured out on the earth. It is at this time that the 2 witnesses of God of Revelation 11 arrive at Jerusalem. They are given power by God to cause rain to cease on the earth for 3 ½ years, and power to bring down the Judgments of God upon the earth.

It is at this time that Satan / Antichrist is given authority for 42 months (1260 days).

Satan will make all nations, through the false prophet (Revelation 13 v 11-17

(Revelation 16 v 13)), worship the beast (Antichrist) and his image during this time.

The life given to the image of the beast is Satan himself (Satan's evil desire being that all men worship him). Satan will also make all nations receive the mark of the beast inserted into the right hand or forehead for buying and selling.

Many of God's people will at this time be killed and beheaded for refusing to worship the beast and receive his mark (Revelation 13 v 7-10, Revelation 13 v 15, Revelation 14 v 12-16, Revelation 15 v 2-4, Revelation 20 v 4-6, Daniel 11 v 31-35), but God shall vindicate His people at this time as titanic Judgments are poured out on the earth.

These great Judgments of God are not poured out on God's people but upon the wicked of the earth. Even as Noah was kept secure in the ark as God's great flood Judgment thundered around him, so God's people shall rejoice as they see the Judgments of God fall; for they shall not be harmed by them (read Psalm 91).

**Isaiah:24:12:** In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

**Isa:24:13:** When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, there shall be as the shaking of an olive tree, and as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done.

**Isa:24:14:** They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.

**Isa:24:15:** Wherefore glorify ye the LORD in the fires, even the name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea.

**Isa:24:16a:** From the uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, even glory to the righteous.

Verse 16b speaks of Israel being deceived by Antichrist as war is declared on them by him and the image of the beast is set up.

(Read Isaiah Chapter 24)

Isaiah 42 v 8-16 - God's mighty Judgment in the earth:

**Isaiah:42:8:** I am the LORD: that is my name: and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.

**Isa:42:9:** Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

**Isa:42:10:** Sing unto the LORD a new song, and his praise from the end of the earth, ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein; the isles, and the inhabitants thereof.

**Isa:42:11:** Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up their voice, the villages that Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

**Isa:42:12:** Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the islands.

**Isa:42:13:** The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousy like a man of war: he shall cry, yea, roar; he shall prevail against his enemies.

**Isa:42:14:** I have long time holden my peace; I have been still, and refrained myself: now will I cry like a travailing woman; I will destroy and devour at once.

**Isa:42:15:** I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools.

**Isa:42:16:** And I will bring the blind by a way that they knew not; I will lead them in paths that they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

Isaiah 59 v 18-20 (God's people fear and rejoice in His Judgments).

**Isaiah:59:18:** According to their deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompence to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recompence.

**Isa:59:19:** So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the LORD shall lift up a standard against him.

**Isa:59:20:** And the Redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

**PRAISE GOD, HIS WORK IS PERFECT  
AND ALL HIS WAYS ARE JUST.**

## SUMMARY OF THE HOUR OF JUDGEMENT

1). 'Judgment must begin at the house of God'- 1Peter 4 v 17. The 'half hour of silence' in heaven speaks of a 3 ½ year interval when God deals with His elect preparing them to enter His Holy presence; they become wise virgins.

2) As Antichrist comes to world power halfway through the Great Tribulation / the hour of temptation, and attacks Israel / sets himself up in the temple of God at Jerusalem; demanding world worship and the implantation of his mark; the Great Judgments of God begin to be poured out on the earth.

The beginning of these Judgments coincide with the arrival of God's 2 witnesses from heaven at Jerusalem.

### THE 7 ANGELS AND THE 7 TRUMPETS, THE 7 ANGELS AND THE 7 VIALS

These Great Judgments of God poured out upon the earth can be divided in 2 main groups and 2 specific time scales. The 5th, 6th and 7th trumpets are also called woes, the final trumpet being also the 7 vials.

Group 1: 6 Angels sound the first 6 trumpets - 4 trumpets + 2 woes.

Group 2: 7th Angel sounds the final trumpet of Judgment which unleashes the 7 vials of God's wrath in quick succession - 3rd woe.

The timing of these Judgments can be understood by studying the 2 witnesses of Revelation 11 in conjunction with Daniel 11 v 31 to chapter 12 v 12, along with understanding how the Judgments are ordered in Revelation 8, 9, (11), 14, 16 and 19 (not as easy as one might think, for one chapter shows in detail, what another chapter passes over quickly). Much additional detail of these Judgments can be found in the Old Testament e.g. Isaiah 24, 34, 13 etc., Joel, Zechariah, Ezekiel etc.

Revelation 8 v 7 to chapter 9 v 21 speaks of the same period of Judgment as Revelation chapter 11 v 1-14. This can be seen in a number of ways. The 2nd woe / 6th trumpet ends at verse 14 of chapter 11 which is shown to us in detail in chapter 9 v 12-21. The 2 witnesses are given power to smite the earth with all manner of plagues; this power includes fire, turning water into blood and causing worldwide drought / famine. It is the 2 witnesses who are blamed by the world for causing their torments even up until the 2nd woe, hence they are the ones who are calling down the Judgments of God of at least Revelation chapter 8, even as the angels sound. The working of God by His angels and by His people together can be seen for example in 2 kings 6 v 12-23, 2 kings 1 v 3-15. A sad example of the disobedience of God's people is found in Judges chapter 2.

Revelation:11:10: And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

The time scale of these first 6 trumpets can therefore be understood to be from the time the 2 witnesses arrive at Jerusalem until they are taken into heaven. This is 1260 days (time of their prophecy / testimony) + 3 ½ days (time of their death and resurrection) = 1263 ½ days; this is when the 2nd woe ends. This is the time of Antichrist's world rule (Revelation 13), hence verse 2 of chapter 11 speaks of the same 42 months as Revelation 13 v 5. And shows Antichrist and his people treading under foot the temple of God, Jerusalem, Israel, as shown in Daniel 8 v 11-12, Daniel 9 v 27, Daniel 11 v 31, 2 Thessalonians 2 v 4, Matthew 24 v 15-22 / Joel 1 to chapter 2 v 18 /

Zechariah 13 v 8-9 (including the Judgments of God) etc. Verse 7 of Revelation 11 also speaks of verse 7 of Daniel 12, the 2 witnesses being the last of God's people to be killed by the beast, hence Antichrist's power being broken even in the death of the 2 witnesses.

The 6th trumpet / 2nd woe brings the world rule of Antichrist to an end as 2 of the 10 kings combine to dethrone Antichrist, hence even as the 2 witnesses are taken into heaven after their 1260 days of prophecy the 2nd woe is ended (Revelation 11 v 12-14). This battle of Revelation 9 v 13-21 (6th trumpet / 2nd woe) is shown to us in Daniel 11 v 40-45 and precedes the battle of Armageddon (7th trumpet / 6-7th vial - Revelation 16 v 12-21 / Revelation 19 v 11- 21), by only a few months.

Daniel:11:40a: And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind,

(Note: to understand this in more detail read section on 'Antichrist' in 'Understanding the visions given to the prophet Daniel'.)

In Daniel chapter 12 God shows to us the time scale of the final trumpet (7 vials / 3rd woe) and the time gap of Revelation 11 v 14 between the 2nd and 3rd woe - 'The second woe is past; and behold, the third woe cometh quickly'. Even as Daniel 11 closes with the 6th trumpet of Revelation 9, so Daniel 12 opens with the final Judgments of God.

Daniel:12:1: And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

Israel being 'delivered' speaks of the battle of Armageddon read Zechariah 14. The 'time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time' speaks of the final 7th trumpet in who's sounding the 7 vials are poured out and all the nations / cities of the earth collapse - Revelation 16 v 18-21.

The 7th angel is therefore revealed to us as being Michael the great prince / Archangel (Jude v 9) of Israel, this should not surprise us as he is the angel who heads the angelic hosts of God against Satan and his devils in Revelation 12 and also is most likely the angel who chains and casts Satan into the bottomless pit - Revelation 20 v 1-3.

Verse 7 of Daniel 12 which shows the time scale of Antichrists power over God's people, 'time, times, and an half' being 3 ½ years or 42 months / 1260 days (as shown in Revelation 11, 13, 14) also speaks of Revelation 10 v 5-7. Both the angel and the man, hold up their hand(s) to heaven and swear by Him who lives forever 'THAT THERE SHOULD BE TIME NO LONGER: But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, THE MYSTERY OF GOD SHOULD BE FINISHED, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.' - Revelation 10 v 6b-7, Daniel 12 v 7 'ALL THESE THINGS SHALL BE FINISHED'. These 2 verses also speak of Daniel 9 v 24 which is understood more clearly by reading Revelation 11 v 15-19. The 2 remaining verses of time scale in Daniel 12, verses 11 and 12 therefore reveal to us the days allotted after 'Time is no more' (Revelation 10 v 6, Daniel 12 v 7b speaking of the end of the Authority given to man to rule on earth - 4th beast of Daniel 7 / Rev. 13) in which the '3rd woe cometh quickly' and the voice of Michael the Archangel is sounded. Daniel 12 v 11 speaks of 30 days after Antichrist's / Satan's 1260 day rule of Daniel 12 v 7 (Daniel 7 v 25, Revelation 11 v 2 (3), Revelation 12 v 6, 14, Revelation 13 v 5 - Old Testament lunar calendar used), in which world worship of Antichrist ceases and his image is cast out of the temple of God: hence at the end of 1290 days the abomination of desolation is no more.

3 ½ days of these 30 days is the time in which the bodies of the 2 witnesses remain unburied in Jerusalem while the world rejoices, until they are raised and 7 thousand are killed. The remaining 26 ½ days, is the gap between the 2nd and 3rd woe. God gives the world yet another 26 days to repent before the 7 vials are poured out. Daniel 12 v 12 speaks of our Lord's coming at the battle of Armageddon as shown in Daniel 12 v 1b, hence there are 45 days in which the vials are poured out. If these days of Judgment were much longer no one would survive on earth:

Speaking of the Great Tribulation:

**Matthew:24:22: And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved; but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.**

**Isaiah:13:9: Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.**

**Isa:13:10: For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.**

**Isa:13:11: And I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.**

**Isa:13:12: I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.**

**Isa:13:13: Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.**

For more detail on what I have written in the last few pages, read the section on 'Antichrist' in 'Understanding the visions given to the prophet Daniel'.

### **SUMMARY OF THE TIME SCALE AND JUDGEMENTS OF REVELATION**

1 - Revelation 6 v 12 to chapter 7 v 17 - our Lord's second coming / Rapture, on the eve of the Great Tribulation, and the sealing of the 144 000 of Israel on earth.

Some additional scriptures : Revelation 3 v 10-11, Revelation 1 v 7, Matthew 25 v 1-10, Luke 21 v 25-36, Luke 17 v 26-37, 1 Thessalonians 4 v 13 to chapter 5 v 6, Matthew 24 v 29-44, Mark 13 v 24-37, Zechariah 12 v 10 to chapter 13 v 1, Malachi 3 v 1-2, Revelation 12 v 10-12a.

2 - Revelation 8 v 1, Revelation 12 v 12b -17, Revelation 14 v 6-7 - the first 3 ½ years of the Great Tribulation from the rapture. The elect of Israel seek God; God deals with His elect foolish virgins left on earth to make them wise. The preaching of the gospel to all nations.

Some additional scriptures: Revelation 3 v 18-22, Matthew 24 v 9-14, Mark 13 v 9-13 (Note: Matthew and Mark also speak of God's people suffering for His name's sake during the 2nd half of the Great Tribulation.)

(Malachi 3 v 3-6, Zechariah 12v 11 to chapter 13v 9 speak of points 2 and 3)

3 - Revelation 8 v 2 to chapter 9 v 21, Revelation 11 v 1-14, Revelation 13, Revelation 14 v 8-16, Revelation 15 v 1-4, Revelation 17 and 18 - 2nd or final 3 ½ years of the Great Tribulation: Antichrist's world rule of 42 months / 1260 days, the wicked worship Antichrist and his image and receive his mark, God's people led captive and

beheaded, the Judgment of the Great Whore / Rome to be burnt by Antichrist / 10 kings, the first 6 trumpets are sounded / 2 witnesses at Jerusalem. The preaching of the gospel continues.

Some additional scriptures: Isaiah 24 v 1-18, Matthew 24 v 9-26, Daniel 11 v 31-45, Mark 13 v 9-23, 2 Thessalonians 2 v 4, 8-12, Daniel 7 v 21, 25, Daniel 8 v 11-12, 24-25, Zechariah 13 v 8-9 / Malachi 3 v 5 chapter 4 v 1 / Joel 1 to chapter 2 v 17 - speaking of Israel, The Lord's Great army speaks of the 2 witnesses and also the armies of heaven (the saints / God's people) at the battle of Armageddon.

4 - Last 75 days (minus 3 ½ days if not including the death and resurrection of the 2 witnesses) - Revelation 10 v 1-7, Revelation 11 v 14-19, Revelation 14 v 17-20. Revelation 15 v 5 to chapter 16 v 21, Revelation 19 - Antichrist's power broken, time no longer, 7th angel sounds, our Lord Jesus Christ anointed King of Kings and Lord of Lords (Daniel 9 v 24 - Revelation 11 v 15), 7 vials poured out, marriage supper of the Lamb begins, the battle of Armageddon.

Some additional scriptures: Isaiah 24 v 19-22a, Isaiah 13 (most of Isaiah 34), Daniel 12, Daniel 7 v 9-11, 26, Daniel 2 v 34, Malachi 4 v 1-3, Zechariah 14 v 1-15, Zechariah 12 v 1-4, Habakkuk 3, Nahum 1, Joel 3 v 2-17, Joel 2 v 1-11, 18-20, Isaiah 2 v 10-21 (many more references for the battle of Armageddon / Judgment can be found at the end of the section 'The 7th trumpet / 7 vials and the battle of Armageddon' in 'Understanding the visions given to the prophet Daniel').

Note: The Great whore / Rome / Babylon receives a double Judgment. A). An earlier Judgment by Antichrist during his world rule - Revelation 14 v 8, Revelation 17 v 16-18, Revelation 18. B). Final eternal Judgment by God in the 7th vial - Revelation 16 v 19, Revelation 19 v 1-3, Isaiah 34 v 8-17, Isaiah 13 v 19-22 etc.

5 - Revelation 20 v 1-6 - Satan cast into the bottomless pit, God's elect killed during the Great Tribulation Resurrected to Reign with Christ, the Sheep and goat Judgment (all God's wicked servants also resurrected to receive the 'greater damnation' - Matthew 23 v 13-15, Mark 12 v 40, Luke 20 v 47- cast into the Lake of fire 1000 years earlier than the rest of the dead) - Matthew 25 v 14-45, Luke 19 v 11-27, Daniel 12 v 2-3, Matthew 7 v 22-23. Our Lord's 1000 year Reign.

Some scriptures speaking of our Lord's 1000 year Reign:

Zechariah 14 v 16-21, Micah 4 v 1-8 (note verse 5 is speaking of the name of God in the different languages of the nations e.g. Jesus, Yeshua, Esa etc., verse 5 is not speaking of Idols, so God should be capital 'G' ), Zephaniah 3 v 14-20, Amos 9 v 13-15, Joel 2 v 21-29, (note, last 2 verses also speak of our Lord's 1000 year Reign), Joel 3 v 17-21, Hosea 14 v 4-9, Daniel 2 v 44, Ezekiel 47, 48, Isaiah 66 v 18-24, Isaiah 65 v 19-25, Isaiah 61 v 3-11 and chapter 62 v 1-5, 8-12, Isaiah 60 v 4-22, Isaiah 56 v 4-8, Isaiah 55 v 12-13, Isaiah 54, Isaiah 52 v 1-3, 6-15, Isaiah 51 v 1-11, Isaiah 49 v 7-13, 16-26, Isaiah 44 v 1-8, Isaiah 43 v 18-21, Isaiah 35 v 1-2, 5-10, Isaiah 33 v 17-22, Isaiah 32 v 1-5, 15-20, Isaiah 29 v 17-24, Isaiah 27 v 1-6, Isaiah 25 v 1-3, 6-9, Isaiah 19 v 23-25, Isaiah 14 v 1-20, Isaiah 12,

Isaiah:9:6: For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

Isa:9:7: Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

**Isaiah:2:2:** And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the LORD's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

**Isa:2:3:** And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

**Isa:2:4:** And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

**Isa:2:5:** O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the LORD.

**Isaiah:11:2:** And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD;

**Isa:11:3:** And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:

**Isa:11:4:** But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

**Isa:11:5:** And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

**Isa:11:6:** The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

**Isa:11:7:** And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

**Isa:11:8:** And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' den.

**Isa:11:9:** They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

**Isa:11:10:** And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.

**Isaiah:66:22:** For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.

**Isa:66:23:** And it shall come to pass, that from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

**Isa:66:24:** And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcasses of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

**6 - Revelation 21 and 22 v 1-5 -The Eternal Reign of God and the New Heaven and New Earth: Isaiah 65 v 17-19 (Isaiah 66 v 22), Daniel 7 v 13-14, 18, 27 - note, the verses in Daniel also speak of our Lord's 1000 year Reign on earth before the New Heaven and New Earth. God's people who will receive their resurrected bodies will start their Eternal Reign with Christ from the beginning of The Lord's 1000 year Reign, but those who will repopulate the earth in our Lord's 1000 year Reign shall still be subject to death and sorrow and will receive their resurrected bodies at the Great White Throne Judgment just before the New Heaven and New Earth. This is why both everlasting joy and people subject to death can be seen in the scriptures speaking of our Lord's 1000 year Reign and also why both the 1000 year Reign and God's Eternal Reign are often seen merged together e.g. Isaiah 65 v 17-25, Isaiah 51 v 1-11, Isaiah 9 v 6-7, (1Corinthians 15 v 24-28).**

## SUMMARY OF THE SEVEN SEALS

The 7 seals as a whole show the pattern of what has happened throughout world history and finally what will happen in the closing 7 years of the Great Tribulation. This is the working of Satan as Antichrist followed by death and bloodshed resulting in God's Judgments being poured out on the wicked, but God saving and keeping His people through these Judgments.

Let us look at this pattern revealed in scripture:

The rider on the white horse can first be seen in the Garden of Eden. Satan's first Antichrist being in the form of a serpent - hence Satan is named in scripture as 'Leviathan that crooked serpent'.

Isaiah:27:1: In that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent; and he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea.

(This speaks of the battle of Armageddon, and of Satan's final destruction in the Lake of Fire - Revelation 20. The sea speaks of the multitudes of people on the earth e.g. Revelation 17 v 15, Isaiah 8 v 6-8, Daniel 7 v 2 onwards, Revelation 13 v 1 onwards, etc.)

Genesis:3:1b: And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

Genesis:3:4: And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die:  
Ge:3:5: For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

Satan casts doubt against the truth of God's Word, he speaks lies being the father thereof, his intent to destroy God's people.

### Bloodshed soon follows:

Genesis:4:6: And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

Ge:4:7: If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And unto thee shall be his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

Ge:4:8: And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him.

(Note: sin = Satan and 'Self- the old man': Ephesians 4 v 22, Romans 6 v 6, Colossians 3 v 9)

Genesis:6:11: The earth also was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence.

Ge:6:12: And God looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

### God's Judgment is final:

Genesis:7:11: In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.

**Genesis:7:21: And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man:**

**God spares His elect through Judgment:**

**Genesis:7:23: And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and Noah only remained alive, and they that were with him in the ark.**

**- See also the Judgment of Sodom and Gomorrah in Genesis 19, and what the Apostle Peter speaks of in 2 Peter 2.**

**- This pattern can be seen throughout the Old Testament concerning Israel.**

**- Our Lord Jesus speaks of this pattern in warning the disciples what would take place over the next 2000 years (ending in the final great Judgments of Revelation).**

**Matthew:24:4: And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.**

**M't:24:5: For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.**

**M't:24:6: And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.**

**M't:24:7: For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.**

**M't:24:8: All these are the beginning of sorrows.**

**The 5th seal of Revelation 6 which speaks of God's people martyred over the last 2000 years is also seen in the blood of righteous Abel shed in Genesis, the blood of the prophets of God of the Old Testament and finally in God's elect who will be beheaded during the Great Tribulation.**

**Matthew:24:9: Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.**

**The 7 seals and the Great Tribulation**

**The final riding of the 4 horsemen of the apocalypse is about to begin. The coming of our Lord Jesus Christ (6th seal) will commence the final 7 years of the Great Tribulation, the 7th seal.**

**The riders of the red, black and pale horses coupled with the final Judgment of God will make man as rare as the golden wedge of Ophir (Isaiah 13) in a matter of just over 7 years.**

**The rider on the white horse:**

**The final Antichrist / beast of Revelation 13 is about to be revealed. He will come from the papal seat of Rome and will confirm the peace treaty in the Middle East. The world shall be deceived by him and shall worship him / his image aided by the false prophet and many others.**

**Our Lord Jesus warns us in Matthew 24 v 23-25:**

**Matthew:24:23:** Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not.

**M't:24:24:** For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.

**M't:24:25:** Behold, I have told you before.

(The false church will do much of this evil work.)

#### The rider on the red horse:

Antichrist and his words of peace will turn to war as he uproots 3 kings (Muslim nations) and after 3 ½ years destroys 2/3rds of Israel - Daniel 7 v 8, 24, Daniel 8 v 9-10, Daniel 11 v 22-31, Matthew 24 v 15-21, Zechariah 13 v 8, Joel 1 v 5-9, Ezekiel 38 v 1-17 etc.

The killing of God's people on a large scale will follow - Revelation 13 v 7-10, Daniel 11 v 33, Daniel 7 v 21, 25, Daniel 8 v 10, 24, Revelation 14 v 12-13, Revelation 15v 2-4.

#### The rider on the black horse:

The Judgments of God begin to fall by the 2 witnesses at Jerusalem. The heavens are shut and the earth dries up, hail, fire and blood consume the earth - Revelation 11 v 6, Revelation 8 v 7-9, Isaiah 24 v 1-12, Joel 1 v 10-20, Habakkuk 3 v 17 etc. The whole earth is under divine siege as worldwide famine takes hold, but God will keep His people by His Spirit (the oil and the wine) and they shall praise Him - Isaiah 24 v 13-16a, Isaiah 42 v 9-16.

#### The rider on the pale horse:

As the Judgments of God increase, the rider of the pale horse can be seen ever more clearly riding abreast the red and black horse, but this time their power is not limited as before the 6th seal.

As God's final Judgments are poured out in the closing days of the Great Tribulation, the 3 horsemen thunder across the earth, hell following close behind. Their charge is halted only for the elect's sake:

**Matthew:24:21:** For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

**M't:24:22:** And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

Those of God's elect who are appointed to come through the Great Tribulation will not forget God's Great Judgment, nor will any of God's people.

Here is the song of Moses and of the Lamb sung by God's elect who will be martyred during the Great Tribulation:

**Revelation:15:2:** And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.

**Re:15:3:** And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.

**Re:15:4: Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.**

**Revelation:16:18: And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.**

**Re:16:19: And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.**

**Re:16:20: And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.**

**Re:16:21a: And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven**

**Revelation:19:11: And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.**

**Re:19:12: His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.**

**Re:19:13: And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.**

**Re:19:14: And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.**

**Re:19:15: And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.**

**Re:19:16: And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.**

# **UNDERSTANDING THE VISIONS GIVEN TO THE PROPHET DANIEL CHAPTERS 7 (2), 8, 11, and 12: INCLUDING WHO IS / ARE:**

- The 4 Kings of Daniel 7 v 17
- The 7 Kings of Revelation 17 v 10
- The Antichrist / Beast and what is his mark / number 666
- The Great Whore of Revelation 17 and 18
- The Scarlet Beast, that was, and is not, and yet is - Revelation 17

**Plus: ISRAEL and the last 7 years of world history / The Great Tribulation - the Temple / sacrifice, Final Judgment, deliverance and the battle of Armageddon.**

**Plus: Summary Diagrams**

**PLUS: THE 70, 7'S OF DANIEL CHAPTER 9, INCLUDING THE 2ND COMING OF OUR LORD JESUS AND THE HIDDEN 7 CHURCHES OF REVELATION.**

**DANIEL:12 V 8 - 10 ' AND I HEARD, BUT I UNDERSTOOD NOT:  
THEN SAID I, O MY LORD, WHAT SHALL BE THE END OF THESE  
THINGS?**

**AND HE SAID, GO THY WAY, DANIEL: FOR THE WORDS ARE  
CLOSED UP AND SEALED TILL THE TIME OF THE END.**

**MANY SHALL BE PURIFIED, AND MADE WHITE, AND TRIED; BUT  
THE WICKED SHALL DO WICKEDLY: AND NONE OF THE WICKED  
SHALL UNDERSTAND; BUT THE WISE SHALL UNDERSTAND.'**

## **GOD REVEALS TO DANIEL BY DREAMS AND VISIONS WORLD HISTORY FROM THE BABYLONIAN EMPIRE RIGHT THROUGH TO OUR LORD'S ETERNAL REIGN**

**Note:** before reading this section please read the book of Daniel and the book of Revelation (King James - AV 1611). Read carefully Daniel chapters 2, 7 - 12 and Revelation chapters 12 - 22.

### **A brief summary of the 4 dreams / visions given to the prophet Daniel:**

- 1). Daniel Chapter 7 - World history from the Babylonian Empire right through to our Lord's eternal Reign. (This is given also in chapter 2)
- 2). Chapter 8 - World history from the Mede and Persian Empires to the battle of Armageddon.
- 3). Chapter 9 - Church history (Israel and Gentile believers ) from the commandment given by God through the Persian King Cyrus to restore and build Jerusalem (Isaiah 44 v 28, chapter 45 v 1-6, Ezra 6 v 14), fulfilled in Daniel's lifetime, to the Anointing of The Most Holy, that of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the battle of Armageddon.
- 4). Chapters 10, 11, 12 - World history from the last 3 Persian Kings to the battle of Armageddon and God's Judgment of His people and the faithful (wise) rewarded.

I will use Daniel chapter 7 as a base to start with as it is the summary of World history from the Babylonian Empire through to the Eternal Reign of our Lord Jesus Christ.

### **DANIEL 7**

Daniel:7:2: Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.

Da:7:3: And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

- 1). The 4 winds of heaven speak of God's working in, and striving with, the whole of mankind (north, south, east, west) even as the 4 beasts show, God's sovereignty over man and His working through the duration of 4 world empires.

Genesis:6:3: And the LORD said, MY SPIRIT shall not always STRIVE with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.

John:3:7: Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again.

John:3:8: The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

- 2). The great sea speaks of the peoples and nations of the earth.

Revelation:17:1b: I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:

Revelation:17:15: And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues. (Isaiah 57 v 20, 21. Armies are spoken of as waters e.g. Isaiah 8 v 7-8)

What our Lord Jesus speaks of in John 3 v 5-8 and John 16 v 8-11 can be seen in summary form in Daniel 7 v 2 - the work of God, striving with man, by the Holy Ghost, to bring him to repentance.

John:16:8: And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:

John:3:5: Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

Joh:3:6: That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.

Note: As physically ( flesh ) we are born by our mother through water into this world; so spiritually we are born again, by the will of God The Father, through the seed of The Word of God, our Lord Jesus Christ, by the working of The Holy Spirit, through the water of God's Holy Word and His precious blood into the Kingdom of Heaven - Alleluia.

John:6:44: No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

(John 17 v 6)

John:1:1: In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

John:1:14: And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

Luke:8:5a: A sower went out to sow HIS seed:

Luke:8:11b: The seed is the word of God.

John:3:5b:, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

John:4:13: Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:

Joh:4:14: But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

John:6:47: Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me hath everlasting life.

Joh:6:48: I am that bread of life.

John:6:54: Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day.

John:6:63: It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life.

1John:5:6: This is he that came by water and blood, even Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.

1Jo:5:7: For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one.

**1Jo:5:8: And there are three that bear witness in earth, the Spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one.**

**Let all that love God continue, by the power and working of the Holy Ghost in us, to be washed in the water of His Word (Ephesians 5 v 26-27) and in His precious blood (Revelation 7 v 14), feeding on the milk and meat of His Word day and night and walking in obedience to it; that we be a living sacrifice, holy and acceptable in His sight.**

---

**3). The 4 beasts are clearly 4 world Empires / kingdoms. In understanding the extent of a world empire it needs to be understood that at God's chosen time and for a limited period each empire has power over the other nations of the earth, even if these nations are not invaded and conquered. The empire is the focus of power on earth as a king of kings. The exception to this are the 4 heads of the 3rd beast which are smaller kingdoms. I will take the Babylonian world empire under King Nebuchadnezzar as an example to show the power given by God and its extent.**

**Daniel:2:37: Thou, O king, art a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.**

**Da:2:38: And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold.**

**Daniel:4:20: The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;**

**Da:4:21: Whose leaves were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:**

**Da:4:22: It is thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.**

**Note: The 4th world empire under Antichrist is not only given power over the whole earth but devours it.**

**Daniel:7:23: Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.**

### **1st BEAST**

**Daniel:7:4: The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.**

**1). The 1st beast is the Babylonian empire (Daniel 2 v 37, 38).**

**2). The eagle's wings plucked off speak of King Nebuchadnezzar being humbled by God - Daniel chapter 4.**

**Daniel:4:14: He cried aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit: let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches:**

3). The man's heart given by God speaks of Nebuchadnezzar's restoration by God and his repentance toward God.

Daniel:4:34: And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is from generation to generation:

Da:4:35: And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?

Da:4:36: At the same time my reason returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.

Da:4:37: Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works are truth, and his ways judgment: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

Several sermons could be written on King Nebuchadnezzar's confession to Almighty God, but I will highlight 2 truths. God used this world ruler some 2500 years ago to show to His people, that He, The Living God, is sovereign in all things and over all things at all times and in wisdom we must walk humbly before Him. Secondly, it is God alone that grants repentance and He does so to whom He chooses (Romans 9 v 11-28, John 12 v 38-40, Matthew 13 v 10-16, Mark 4 v 10-13, John 6 v 44, John 17 v 6).

Isaiah:45:6: That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside me. I am the LORD, and there is none else.

Isa:45:7: I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things.

Isa:45:8: Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together; I the LORD have created it.

Isa:45:9: Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker! Let the potsherd strive with the potsherd of the earth. Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

Isa:45:10: Woe unto him that saith unto his father, What begetteth thou? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?

Isa:45:11: Thus saith the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, and his Maker, Ask me of things to come concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me.

Isa:45:12: I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, even my hands, have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded.

## 2nd BEAST

Daniel:7:5: And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

1). The 2nd beast is the Mede / Persian empire(s) - Daniel chapter 5

Daniel:5:28: PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.

Daniel:2:32b: and his arms of silver

**Daniel:2:39a: And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee,**

**(Note: inferior being that the extremely large and powerful Babylonian empire was divided - Medes and Persians - Daniel 5 v 28).**

**Daniel:8:3: Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river a ram which had two horns: and the two horns were high; but one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last.**

**Da:8:4: I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither was there any that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and became great.**

**Daniel:8:20: The ram which thou sawest having two horns are the kings of Media and Persia.**

**2). The 3 ribs speak of the Median, Persian and Babylonian Empires combined (note, as, the 4 wings and 4 heads of the 3rd beast speak of its kingdom).**

**3). The bear being raised up on one side speaks of the Persian Kings of this Empire(s); who were greater in power than the Kings of Media.**

**Daniel:8:3b: and the two horns were high; but one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last.**

**Daniel:8:20b: two horns are the kings of Media and Persia.**

**Daniel:10:13: But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia.**

**Daniel:10:20: Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.**

**Daniel:11:2: And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than they all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.**

### **3rd BEAST**

**Daniel:7:6: After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.**

**1). The 3rd beast is the Grecian empire.**

**Daniel:2:32b: his belly and his thighs of brass,**

**Daniel:2:39b: and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.**

**Daniel:8:5: And as I was considering, behold, an he goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat had a notable horn between his eyes.**

**Da:8:6: And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had there seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.**

Da:8:7: And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns: and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

Da:8:8: Therefore the he goat waxed very great: and when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and for it came up four notable ones toward the four winds of heaven.

Daniel:8:21: And the rough goat is the king of Grecia: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first king.

Da:8:22: Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

**Note:** The great horn spoken of is clearly Alexander the Great (approx 356-323 BC), the son of Philip II of Greece (approx 382-336 BC).

'Touched not the ground' - he conquered the Persian empire (the higher horn that came up last - ram) very rapidly, but at the height of his power aged 33, he suddenly died of a fever - 'when he was strong, the great horn was broken.'

The dividing of his dominion is foretold in 2 ways. The 4 heads of the leopard and the 4 notable horns of the he goat speak of the 4 kingdoms; the 4 wings of a fowl and 'toward the 4 winds of heaven' speak of the south, the north, the east and the west.

---

**Note:** Israel is counted as the centre of the earth and more specifically Jerusalem. This is because our Lord Jesus Christ shall Reign from here for the golden 1000 year Reign. It is here that God has chosen to set His Holy Name (Isaiah 66 v 15-24, Zechariah 14, Zephaniah 3 v 14-20, Micah 4 v 1-8, Joel 3 v 9-21 Isaiah 61 and 62 etc.) Israel is also positioned centrally geographically, as you look at the rest of the world as a whole. It is also Israel that joins the continent of Africa to the Middle East, Asia, Russia and Europe.

---

Of the 4 kingdoms rising out of the Grecian empire, which span the rest of world history until the rise of the beast of Revelation 13, Daniel 7 v 7- 8; two 'geographical' Kingdoms are spoken of more prominently - the king of the 'South', and the king of the 'North' (Daniel 11 v 5-20). I say 'geographical Kingdoms' because these geographical areas are controlled (at different times) by more than one of the 4 kingdoms, in accordance with God's will. These 2 prominent geographical areas are shown to us in Daniel 2 v 32; the belly of brass speaks of the Grecian empire of Alexander the Great and the 2 thighs of brass speak of these 2 geographical kingdoms (areas), North and South. Antichrist rises out of the 'the king of the North', the old Roman Empire (Daniel 11 v 15, 21, 36, Daniel 9 v 26b-27, Daniel 8 v 8-12, v 23-25); Antichrist being the 7th. king of Revelation 17 v 10.

**The king of the South and the king of the North - Daniel 11v 1-21 :**

Daniel:11:3: And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will. (Alexander the great)

Daniel:11:4: And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those.

**Da:11:5: And the king of the south shall be strong, and one of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion shall be a great dominion.**

**king of the South:**

The first kingdom to control the geographical area of the South after the death of Alexander the great was the combined Ptolemy / Seleucid empire. This kingdom continued in dominance for almost 300 years until finally conquered by the Roman empire.

**king of the North:**

**Daniel:11:15: So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take the most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither shall there be any strength to withstand.**

**Da:11:16: But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed. (the glorious land = Israel)**

The dominance of the Roman empire is well known. The Roman empire (king of the North) is spoken of up until v 20. From verse 21 to 39 of Daniel 11, the scriptures focus on the final Antichrist - the beast of Revelation 13. Hence there is a large time gap between v 20 and v 21; but they are given in sequence to show us where Antichrist will come from.

**Note 1: Daniel 11 v 17 to 19 speak of Julius Caesar (100- 44 BC approx.). Understand that the name 'king of the North' or 'king of the South' is given as an overall name for all the kings in any one kingdom. ('the daughter of women' v 17 is Cleopatra VII).**

**Note 2: Daniel 11 v 20 speaks of Caesar Augustus who succeeded Julius Caesar (he is also the 'prince' mentioned in v 18 - a detailed study of true history reveals this clearly).**

**Daniel:11:20a: Then shall stand up in his estate a raiser of taxes in the glory of the kingdom:.**

Scripture gives us the answer for who this raiser of taxes is, in Luke 2 v 1.

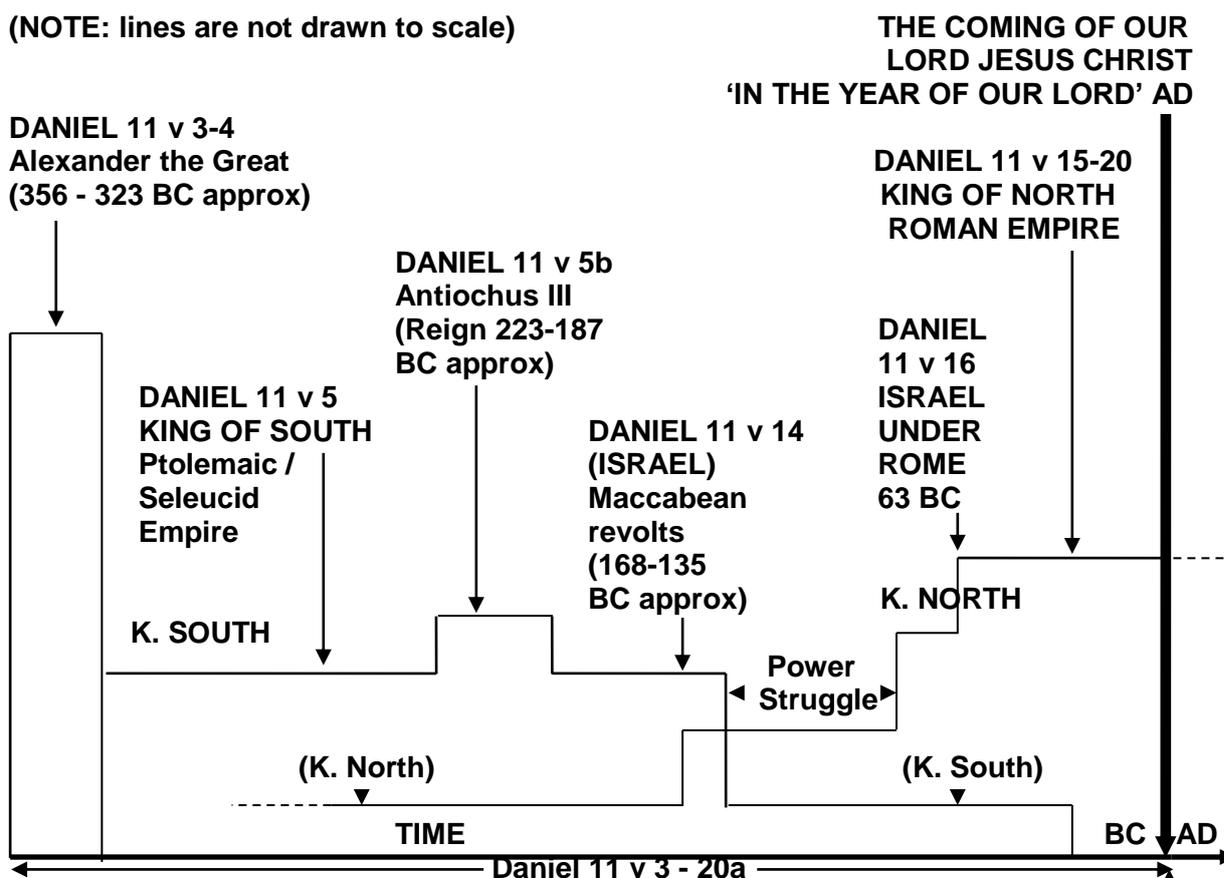
**Luke:2:1: And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus, that all the world should be taxed.**

**Note 3: Prophecy concerning the Roman empire in Daniel 11 ends here and the reason should be obvious to see. It is the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ that divides history - 'BC' and 'AD' - 'Before Christ' and 'Anno Domini' - 'in the year of our Lord'. It was at this time that Satan's earthly kingdom (Luke 4 v 5-6) was taken from him by our Lord Jesus Christ - John 12 v 31 and 32, Matthew 28 v 18. This earthly kingdom shall be temporarily given back to Satan for the World rule of Antichrist (42 months); to prove (test) the hearts of the inhabitants of the earth. Hence the scarlet coloured beast of Revelation 17 that was, and is not, and yet shall be, and hence why v 21 of Daniel 11 speaks of Antichrist.**

On the following page is a simple diagram showing the main points of Daniel 11 v 3-20

**A SUMMARY OF DANIEL 11 v 3 - 20**

(NOTE: lines are not drawn to scale)



GRECIAN EMPIRE / BRASS / HE GOAT ► K. NORTH ► FINAL ANTICHRIST -----►  
(LEOPARD)  
DANIEL 7 v 6  
DANIEL 2 v 32b / 39b  
DANIEL 8 v 5-8, 21-22  
DANIEL 8 v 9-12, 23-25 (Antichrist)  
DANIEL 11 v 13-20 (approx. 2000 years gap till Antichrist v 21-39)

Caesar Augustus  
Daniel 11 v 20a, Luke 2 v 1

**GLORIOUS LAND, DANIEL 11v 16 = ISRAEL**

DANIEL 9 v 26b - 27 speaks of Antichrist as 'the prince that shall come'. The 'people' who destroy the city and the sanctuary is Rome. This was carried out in fulfilment of prophecy in AD 70 by the Roman army under Titus - Luke 21 v 20-24, Luke 19 v 41-44.

The diagram above is not given for exact historical dates of the rise and fall of power (historians sometimes differ in their exact dates), but rather to give a clearer understanding of Daniel 11 v 5-20 and the approximate boundaries.

# **ANTICHRIST**

## **4th BEAST / 10 KINGS AND FINAL ANTICHRIST**

The 4 visions given by God to the prophet Daniel (chapter 7-12) focus on this 4th beast, and especially the Antichrist. When you consider that the time period of Antichrist's world rule is only three and a half years, and compare this to world history, it is staggering the amount of prophetic warning and exposing of him given. This highlights the terrible wickedness and destruction that lies ahead. But the focus of this in scripture is the destruction of Antichrist at the battle of Armageddon and that of the wicked by our Lord Jesus Christ and our Lord's 1000 year Reign, Amen.

Daniel chapter 11 v 21- 39 reveals in detail the work of Antichrist and is given, in particular, for the sake of Israel going through the Great Tribulation - read Daniel 10 v 14.

### **4th beast / 10 kings (10 horns) - Daniel 7 v 7:**

**v7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns.**

In Revelation 13 v 1-2 we are given some more details of this 4th beast.

**Revelation:13:1: And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.**

**Re:13:2: And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.**

We can immediately recognize that the apostle John is seeing the first 3 beasts of Daniel 7 combined as this 4th terrible beast plus heads, horns and crowns.

It is the 3rd beast (Grecian empire / he goat) that is more prominent than the 2 beasts before it - 'And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard'

This is shown again to us in the Great Image of Daniel 2 v 32b and 33:

**Daniel:2:32b: his belly and his thighs of brass,**

**Da:2:33: His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.**

The leg naturally progresses from the thigh, (The legs and thighs being the stronger part of the body) and belly (lower body trunk) supporting the rest of the body.

The Antichrist comes out of the old Grecian empire (brass belly, leopard, he goat) - Daniel 8 v 8-12, Daniel 8 v 21-25 (hence the body of a leopard in Revelation 13 v 2), and more specifically from the king of the north, the old Roman empire - Daniel 11 v 21-39, Daniel 9 v 26b-27 (the more dominant of the 2 brass thighs. Even as the Persian kings were more dominant than the kings of Media, being the stronger arm - Daniel 8 v 3, 20, Daniel 11 v 2-3).

(Note: The 2 powers of Media and Persia are shown in the 2 arms of silver - Daniel 2 v 32; the breast showing the older but greater Babylonian empire now between two arms.)

Even though Antichrist will come to power after the 10 kings (10 horns / 10 crowns); the purpose of the 10 kings is to give their power to Antichrist. This does not mean Antichrist is not known, he most certainly will be, being the one who confirms the peace treaty between Israel and Arab nations (Daniel 9 v 27). But it is only God's people who know he is Antichrist - the beast of Revelation 13; the rest of the world will be deceived by him and worship him.

### **THE RISE OF ANTICHRIST**

Let us look at some of the scriptures in Daniel that speak of Antichrist - his pretence of peace - his initial flattery in confirming the Middle East peace treaty between Israel and Arab nations - and his breaking of the covenant by war:

Daniel:9:26b: and the people of the PRINCE that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

Da:9:27: AND HE SHALL CONFIRM THE COVENANT WITH MANY FOR ONE WEEK: AND IN THE MIDST OF THE WEEK HE SHALL CAUSE THE SACRIFICE AND THE OBLATION TO CEASE, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

Note: To understand the context of Daniel 9 v 26b and 27, study v 24 to 27. 'the prince that shall come' speaks of Antichrist. The Roman army under Titus destroyed the city of Jerusalem and the temple (sanctuary) in AD 70; in fulfillment of the words of our Lord Jesus Christ - Luke 19 v 41- 46, Luke 21 v 20-24.

Daniel:8:23: And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, A KING OF FIERCE COUNTENANCE, AND UNDERSTANDING DARK SENTENCES, SHALL STAND UP.

Da:8:24: And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people.

Da:8:25: And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, AND BY PEACE SHALL DESTROY MANY: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.

Daniel:11:21: And in his estate shall stand up a VILE PERSON, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: BUT HE SHALL COME IN PEACEABLY, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

Da:11:22: And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflowed from before HIM, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the COVENANT.

Note: The 'prince of the covenant' is not speaking of Antichrist but of 'Israel's prime minister' who the Antichrist deceives; we will look at this in detail later.

Daniel:11:23: And after the league made with him HE shall work deceitfully: for HE shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

Daniel:11:24a: HE SHALL ENTER PEACEABLY even upon the fattest places of the province;

Daniel:11:28: Then shall HE return into HIS land with great riches; and HIS HEART shall be AGAINST THE HOLY COVENANT; and HE shall do exploits, and return to HIS own land.

**Da:11:29: At the time appointed HE shall return, and come toward the south; but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.**

**Da:11:30: For the ships of Chittim shall come against HIM: therefore HE shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against THE HOLY COVENANT: so shall HE do; HE shall even return, and have intelligence with them that FORSAKE THE HOLY COVENANT.**

**Da:11:31: And arms shall stand on HIS part, and they shall POLLUTE THE SANCTUARY OF STRENGTH, AND SHALL TAKE AWAY THE DAILY SACRIFICE, AND THEY SHALL PLACE THE ABOMINATION THAT MAKETH DESOLATE.**

**(I have Capitalized HE, HIM, HIS in the last 8 verses to highlight where Antichrist is being spoken of.)**

**Daniel:8:9: And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant land.**

**Da:8:10: And it waxed great, even to the host of heaven; and it cast down some of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.**

**Da:8:11: Yea, he magnified himself even to the prince of the host, and by him the daily sacrifice was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.**

**Da:8:12: And an host was given him against the daily sacrifice by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground; and it practised, and prospered.**

**Da:8:13: Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that certain saint which spake, How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?**

**Da:8:14: And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.**

#### **Details on Antichrist revealed in prophecy:**

**1). Antichrist confirms the 7 year peace treaty in the Middle East. The last 'week' (Daniel 9 v 27) of the seventy weeks of Daniel 9 v 24 speaks of the last 7 years of world history.**

**2). Antichrist is the one who rules the world for three and a half years (time, times and half a time) / 42 months / 1260 days (Jewish calendar time not Gentile), which is half of the last 7 years (last one week) - Revelation 13 v 5, Revelation 11 v 2, Daniel 7 v 25, Daniel 12 v 7. Hence he attacks Israel 'in the midst of the week' (Antichrist world rule is the last 3 ½ years of world history).**

**3). Antichrist is the one who takes away the daily sacrifice and sets up the abomination of desolation in the temple of God - Daniel 8 v 9-12, Daniel 11 v 31, Daniel 9 v 27. (Understand that the temple of God in Jerusalem will be rebuilt during the great tribulation e.g. Revelation 11v 1-2, very shortly after the Rapture).**

**4). Antichrist is the one that exalts himself as God in the temple of God - 2 Thessalonians 2 v 4, 8-10, Revelation 13 v 5-6, Daniel 8 v 11, 25b, Daniel 11 v 36, Daniel 7 v 8b, 11, 25.**

**5) And he is the one whom our Lord Jesus Christ destroys at the battle of Armageddon - Revelation 19 v 11-21, Revelation 16 v 12-21, Zechariah 14 v 1-15, Joel 3 v 2-17, Ezekiel 38 v 18-23, Isaiah 34, Isaiah 13, Isaiah 66 v 15-16, Isaiah 24 v 19-22a, Jude 1v 14-15, 2Thessalonians 2 v 8, Daniel 7 v 11, 26, Daniel 8 v 25b, Habakkuk chapter 3 etc.**

We will look at the work of Antichrist under several headings to give a clear understanding of where he comes from, who he is, and his evil work.

### **WHO IS ANTICHRIST AND WHERE DOES HE COME FROM?**

If this question was asked to the church of God today, many would flounder to give the answer. But the answer to this question has been well known to the true church of Jesus Christ since the Acts of the Apostles right up until recent times. The answer is given to us in God's Holy Word, and is shown to us in the history / testimony, of the true church of Jesus Christ and her great sufferings. It is only the lukewarm churches of the latter generation who do not know the testimony of scripture and have forgotten the testimony of history; who have been lulled to sleep by the Great whore of Revelation 17 and 18. The truth is, the line of antichrist has continued unbroken from the old Roman empire right through to our present day; we are only waiting to see the rise of the 'final Antichrist' of Revelation 13, and this is about to happen.

We will look at this under 2 sub-headings:

- 1). The Word of God / true church history and the Great Tribulation that has already taken place.
- 2). The final Great Tribulation of Revelation 13 and 14 under the final Antichrist.

#### **1). THE WORD OF GOD / TRUE CHURCH HISTORY AND THE GREAT TRIBULATION THAT HAS ALREADY TAKEN PLACE.**

Revelation 6 v 9-11:

Revelation:6:9: And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:

Re:6:10: And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

Re:6:11: And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

Revelation 18 v 20-24 (Read and study Revelation 17 and 18 carefully)

Revelation:18:20: Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

Re:18:21: And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

Re:18:22: And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

Re:18:23-24: And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived. And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

**Revelation:17:1: And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:**

**Re:17:2: With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.**

**Re:17:3: So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.**

**Re:17:4: And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:**

**Re:17:5: And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.**

**Re:17:6a: And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus:**

**Revelation:17:9: And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.**

**Revelation:17:15: And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.**

**Re:17:16: And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.**

**Re:17:17: For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.**

**Re:17:18: And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.**

**There is only one place on the earth that has all the hallmarks of Revelation 17 and 18, fulfilling prophecy, and is situated upon 7 mountains - the city of Rome. This ancient Capital of the old Roman Empire (The King of the North), is drenched with the blood of the people of God. What the Caesars of Rome began under Nero, the Popes of Rome continued. It is estimated that the Popes of Rome alone are responsible for the slaughter of 68 million of God's people. Rome is the centre of religious idolatry (the apostate church) - the Vatican / the Pope being the very seat of Antichrist.**

### **1a). THE GREAT CITY UPON 7 MOUNTAINS - 'MYSTERY BABYLON'**

**Revelation:17:18: And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.**

**Revelation:17:9: And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.**

**When the apostle John was given the vision of Revelation on the Isle of Patmos in AD 96, there was only one city that ruled the world and was situated upon 7 mountains, ROME. The bloodthirsty emperor of Rome, Domitian, responsible for the death of many thousands of God's people, had banished the Apostle John to the Isle of Patmos after trying to boil him alive in a cauldron of oil. If you had asked the early church who was the 'Babylon' of Revelation 17 and 18, the answer would have been unanimous - Rome. From early church records, 'Babylon' was the name sometimes used when speaking of Rome and the work of Satan. This was not only because of the book of Revelation, but also because in the Old Testament is found the prophetic**

revelation of this centre of evil. A careful study of the books of Isaiah, Ezekiel, Jeremiah and Daniel reveals this many times. The rise of Antichrist from the king of the North, Daniel 11 (the Roman Empire, not the Babylon of Iraq) was by the time of the early church well understood - Rome being firmly established before the early church came into being (note also that there would be no 'Mystery' if 'Mystery Babylon' was in Iraq, for old Babylon was / is well known). The burden of Babylon in Isaiah 13 verses 1-13 (plus) is clearly not speaking of Iraq, but rather of the destruction of 'the king of Babylon' 'Lucifer' and his armies by our Lord Jesus Christ at the battle of Armageddon. Isaiah 34 v 9- 17, Isaiah 13 v 19- 22, Isaiah 14 v 4, 22-23, Revelation 14 v 8, Revelation 18, Revelation 19 v 1- 3 and Revelation 16 v 19 all speak of the double Judgment of Rome which is yet to come and which will remain visible during our Lord's 1000 year Reign on earth as a warning.

Note: Isaiah 14 v 1-27 speaking of the king of Babylon / Lucifer is a Proverb that will be spoken against Satan and his followers by God's people during our Lord's 1000 year Reign when Satan is cast into the pit (Revelation 20 v 1-3). Study Isaiah 14 v 1-27 carefully and you will see this (note also Ezekiel 28).

Note: What is revealed in the book of Revelation can be found in the Old Testament time and time again - if you study the Old Testament carefully, e.g. the Judgments of Revelation, the new heaven and new earth as in Isaiah 65 v 17, Isaiah 66 v 22.

#### Drunk with the blood of the saints:

Revelation:17:6a: And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus:

The sufferings of God's people recorded in the famous and much used book of the Protestant church for hundreds of years 'Fox's book of Martyrs'; begins with the persecution of the early church under 10 Caesars of Rome; under whom many hundreds of thousands of God's people, were tortured and put to death - Nero, Domitian, Trajan, Marcus Aurelius Antoninus, Severus, Maximus, Decius, Valerian, Aurelian, Diocletian. This bloodbath started by the Caesars of Rome was most meticulously followed by the self appointed apostate Popes of Rome.

#### 7 mountains:

Rome is the world famous ancient city built upon 7 mountains (also known as 7 hills). It has boasted of itself in time past, as being the eternal / holy city of God (blasphemy). The 7 mountains upon which Rome is built are as follows: Cappitoline, Quirinal, Viminal, Esquiline, Caelian (Coelian / Celio), Aventine and Palatine.

Note: 'The mount of Olives', would be called by many, a large hill, but in fact scripture calls the mount of Olives a 'mountain' both in the Old and New Testament.

Zechariah:14:4: And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, .....and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south. (Read also Acts 1 v 9-12 combined with Matthew 28 v 16)

The great whore that sits upon 7 mountains can be seen on the coinage of the old Roman empire. A coin in the collection of the British Museum, minted in 71 A.D. during the reign of Caesar Vespasian, depicts the city of Rome as both a woman seated on 7 mountains, and a wolf suckling Romulus and Remus (the founders of the rival settlement of Rome). Rome of the old Roman empire, the centre of Idol / Caesar

worship and the killing of God's people, did not try to hide its true face - unlike the Vatican today - 'MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH'. Today she pretends with blood stained hands (the Vatican that is) to be nothing to do with the city upon 7 mountains (hills), being found geographically within the old Roman city walls extended by Pope Leo IV (848-852) to protect the Vatican, but over the Tiber river. But the crowning seat of power (cathedra) of her Popes given to her by the Emperor Constantine 'The Basilica of St. John Lateran' - is found at the opposite end of the city of Rome to her (the Vatican) and her apostate churches are everywhere in between. See also section - 'The 7 mountains of Rome, the 8th the Vatican'

After the suffering of the early church under the Caesars of Rome of which the martyrs were innumerable, there came the Papal persecutions. It is historically recorded, that the Papal persecutions, committed more enormities of wickedness against the true church of Jesus Christ, than ever disgraced the annals of paganism. Under Papal command, the inquisitions of the Roman Catholic church are responsible for the torture and murder of an estimated 68 million people of God. As I have read some of the many accounts of the suffering of God's people under the Popes of Rome, it has left me feeling physically sick. And yet the Vatican of Rome would have us forget these ever happened. God will not let us forget and God will avenge.

Revelation:18:20: Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

Re:18:21: And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

As well as the millions of God's people tortured and murdered by the Caesars and the Popes of Rome; God's people need to understand that the many hundreds of thousands killed by Islam and Communism have also been at the orders of the Vatican in Rome. Both Islam, and last century Communism, were engineered and financed by the Popes of Rome for the purpose of both gaining power and killing God's people; with Islam, the Jews also. But both Islam and later Communism after killing God's people, refused to give Rome the power they wanted i.e. with Islam - Jerusalem, with Communism - the Orthodox Church. But both Islam and Communism have continued to kill God's people by the thousands - the real aim of the work of Satan. This should come as no surprise to God's people, for God tells us in Revelation 18 v 24:

Revelation:18:24: And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

The Vatican today is only the centre of the extension of the work of Satan through the occult, which started, after the great flood of Noah, at Babel through Nimrod. This is why the Pope is gathering under his wing the religions of the world, the Vatican is only showing visibly now, what Satan has been doing all along, since Babel and Nimrod - the rise of the final Antichrist is about to take place.

As for her reigning over the kings of the earth, I have already spoken briefly about Islam and Communism. More well known is the Vatican's financing and blessing of the work of Kaiser Wilhelm of Germany, and later Hitler, not to mention Mussolini and Franco, which plunged the world into the 1st and 2nd world wars, killing millions. Here is what the Pope published through Franco's press on the day Hitler died, via the funeral oration of the Nazi chief:

**“Adolf Hitler son of the Catholic Church, died while defending Christianity. It is therefore understandable that words cannot be found to lament over his death, when so many were found to exalt his life. Over his mortal remains stands his victorious moral figure. With the palm of the martyr, God gives Hitler the laurels of victory.”**

**- Complete blasphemy.**

**The blood bath of the crusades also lies at her door in her desire to control Jerusalem after her dealings with Islam backfired.**

**Revelation:17:18: And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.**

**Listen to what the Vatican claims is the rightful power of her Pope:**

**1).The Dictates of the Pope (Pontiff)**

**Dictate 2: The Roman Pontiff alone can with right be called Universal.**

**Dictate 8: That he alone may use the imperial insignia.**

**Dictate 9: That of the Pope alone all princes shall kiss the feet.**

**Dictate 12: That it may be permitted to him to depose emperors.**

**Dictate 19: That he himself may be judged by no one**

**Dictate 22: That the Roman church has never erred; nor will it err to all eternity.**

**2).Part of Pope Gregory VII's Letter to the Bishop of Metz, 1081 Doeberl, op. cit. iii. 40 sqq. Mirbt, No. 297:**

**“... who can doubt but that the priests of Christ are to be considered the fathers and masters of kings and princes and of all the faithful? ...**

**... For, indeed, one can see how the necks of kings and princes are bowed before the knees of priests; and how, having kissed their right hands, they believe themselves strengthened by their prayers. ...**

**Furthermore every Christian King, when he comes to die, seeks as a pitiful supplicant the aid of a priest, that he may escape hell's prison, may pass from the darkness into the light, and at the judgment of God may appear absolved from the bondage of his sins. Who, in his last hour (what layman, not to speak of priests), has ever implored the aid of an earthly king for the salvation of his soul? And what king or emperor is able, by reason of the office he holds, to rescue a Christian from the power of the devil through holy baptism, to number him among the sons of God, and to fortify him with the divine unction? Who of them can by his own words make the body and blood of our Lord, - the greatest act in the Christian religion? Or who of them possesses the power of binding and loosing in heaven and on earth? From all of these considerations it is clear how greatly the priestly office excels in power.**

**Who of them can ordain a single clerk in the holy Church, much less depose him for any fault? For in the orders of the Church a greater power is needed to depose than to ordain. Bishops may ordain other bishops, but can by no means depose them without the authority of the Apostolic See. Who, therefore, of even moderate understanding, can hesitate to give priests the precedence over kings? Then, if kings are to be judged by priests for their sins, by whom can they be judged with better right than by the Roman Pontiff?”**

**Pope Innocent III on Empire and Papacy 'The Moon and the Sun' Sicut universitatis conditor. Ep. i, 401, October 1198 P.L. ccxiv. 337. Mirbt, no. 326:**

**“The creator of the universe set up two great luminaries in the firmament of heaven; the greater light to rule the day, the lesser light to rule the night. In the same way for the firmament of the universal Church, which is spoken of as heaven, he appointed two great dignities; the greater to bear rule over souls (these being, as it were, days), the lesser to bear rule over bodies (those being, as it were, nights). These dignities are the Pontifical Authority and the royal power. Furthermore, the moon derives her light from the sun, and is in truth inferior to the sun in both size and quality, in position as well as effect. In the same way the royal power derives its dignity from the Pontifical Authority:”**

**Part of the Letter of Pope Gelasius I to Emperor Anastasius on the superiority of the Pope’s power over the emperor’s:**

**“There are two powers, august Emperor, by which this world is chiefly ruled, namely, the Sacred Authority of the priests and the royal power. Of these that of the priests is the more weighty, since they have to render an account for even the kings of men in the divine judgment. You are also aware, dear son, that while you are permitted honourably to rule over human kind, yet in things divine you bow your head humbly before the leaders of the clergy and await from their hands the means of your salvation. In the reception and proper disposition of the heavenly mysteries you recognize that you should be subordinate rather than superior to the Religious Order, and that in these matters you depend on their judgment rather than wish to force them to follow your will.”**

**Below is a declaration written by ‘Augustine’ (one of the most famous Roman Catholic Fathers) around 420 A.D. in his book ‘The city of God’:**

**“He, the Pope, is the sun, the ruler of the universe. The moon (the governments of the earth) reflect His Glory. The earth is all the people who bow down to him.”**

**- Sheer blasphemy.**

**Note: This statement has been removed from newer versions of ‘The city of God’.**

### **The Vatican’s hidden wealth:**

**Have you ever wondered who the nations of the world are in debt to? The Vatican owns much of the world’s banking systems, businesses (corporations), real-estate etc. - under many different names. America alone at present is in debt some 7 ½ trillion dollars. Groups such as the Masons, the illuminati, the Opus Dei, the Club of Rome, the C.F.R., the Mafia etc. are all controlled at the top by the Vatican through her Jesuits. Cults like Mormonism, Jehovah’s Witnesses, Christian Science etc. have all been spawned by her to deceive God’s people. Hence we are told in God’s Word:**

**Revelation:18:3: all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.**

**Re:18:4: And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.**

**Re:18:5: For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.**

During the great tribulation Rome / the Vatican will be burnt with fire:

Revelation:18:9: And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,

Re:18:10: Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.

Re:18:11a: And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her

All God's people shall rejoice:

Revelation:18:20: Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

### **1b) THE GREAT WHORE, HER ORNAMENTS AND ATTIRE**

Revelation:17:4: And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:

A woman having a chalice or cup in her hand can be found throughout the church of Rome. She can also be found on the back of the 100 lire coin of Pope Pius the 12th (1958), Pope John the 23rd (1959) and Pope Paul the 6th (1963) minted in Vatican City.

To disguise her, she is said by the Vatican to be Mary, and to be symbolic of the Roman Catholic faith (Fides). But in truth she is the usurper of the name Mary, and is in fact the idolatrous 'Queen of heaven' - Jeremiah 7 v 18 / Mother of God (meaning God originated with her) - both names of which are used for her by the Roman Catholic church.

The 'Queen of heaven' of which Jeremiah 7 v 18 speaks, is Semiramis, the mother of Nimrod and whom Nimrod married, and from whom, through Satan, all occult practises and pagan worship spread from Babel (ancient Babylon) to the rest of the world. She is known, and her son Nimrod, by many other names, for example: Ashtaroth (Ashtoreth of the Sidonians), Isis of Egypt, Diana of the Ephesians, Venus of Rome etc. = Semiramis or the Madonna, our Lady of Fatima (Mary) etc. of Roman Catholicism; hence why Mary / Queen of heaven / Mother of God (Semiramis in disguise) is worshiped and prayed to by Catholics all over the world. Nimrod (sometimes shown as a babe in her arms; note: NOT our Lord Jesus Christ) = Baal / Baalim (e.g. Judges 2 v 13, Judges 10 v 6), Molech (Moloch) (e.g. Leviticus 20 v 2, 3, 4, 5, Amos 5 v 26), Bel (Isaiah 46 v 1, Jeremiah 50 v 2, Jeremiah 51 v 44), Nebo, Sol, Tammuz (Ezekiel 8 v 14), Osins, Horus, Mercurius, Jupiter, Pan, Bacchus, etc. Satan is behind all these false gods / names, seeking to be worshipped.

Note: all occult / pagan names (many being the names of fallen angels) and practises are rooted, this side of the Great flood, in Nimrod (Genesis 10 v 8-10) and Semiramis from Babel. Satan has not changed nor his devils, they remain the same, and are the source of all false gods / pagan practises / names. Note also, that as Nimrod is called 'mighty' in Genesis 10, so is Antichrist, in Daniel 8 v 24.

The 'MOTHER' of the Roman Catholic church is no other than 'MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE 'MOTHER' OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH' (Revelation 17 v 5)

‘the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour’

The robes and gowns of the Roman Catholic Apostate church, let alone her system of Popes to Priests, were never to be found in the early church of the Acts of the Apostles; who were filled instead by The Holy Ghost. Nor should this system ever be found in the true church of Jesus Christ today. The colours of purple and scarlet are favoured and favourite colours of the Roman Catholic hierarchy. They are worn on special occasions from the Pope, to Cardinals, to Bishops, to Priests. This only reveals her true colours of which God has foretold us.

‘having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication’

The golden cup speaks of the blasphemous ‘mass’ and of her many false doctrines and corrupt practises by which she has damned millions to hell and the lake of fire.

DOCTRINES OF DEVILS

I). Transubstantiation and the ‘mass’ (the golden cup held high)

God’s Holy Word teaches us, and history bears record, that our Lord Jesus Christ died once for sin; one sacrifice of Himself for us that shall never be repeated.

Hebrews 10 v 9-15a

Hebrews:10:9: Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. he taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

(Priesthood no longer needed to make atonement for sins)

Hebrews:10:10: By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.

Heb:10:11: And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins:

Heb:10:12: But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God;

Heb:10:13: From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool.

Heb:10:14: For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

Heb:10:15a: Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us:

The false doctrine of the ‘Mass’, teaches the continual or perpetual sacrificing of Christ and the lie that their wafer and wine becomes the real body and real blood of Jesus, in a magical act performed by the Priest (Transubstantiation).

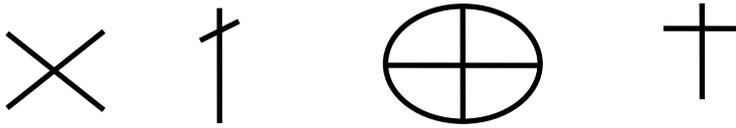
Transubstantiation was not invented by the Popes of Rome, but is rather a copy of an older pagan / occult practise. The Egyptian temple priests practiced

transubstantiation. They claimed to have magical powers which enabled them to change their great sun god, Osiris, into a wafer. Then in a religious ritual, the faithful would eat their god to nourish their souls. What can be found today imprinted on the Roman catholic wafer is in truth the old Egyptian trinity of Isis, Horus and Seb or IHS

Note: Also found in the church of England / Do not be fooled by Latin and English names given to this wafer ‘host’ to cover up the real meaning (e.g. In His Service), nor be fooled by any added symbols e.g. the cross.

Note: the Ancient world worshiped crosses of variant shapes and sizes





handed down from Babel / Babylon (mystery Babylon the great). This is why the Bible states in Galatians 3 v 13:

Galatians:3:13: Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree:

(Crosses were not invented by the Romans but are part of occult practises that go back to Babel / ancient Babylon).

Christ was made a curse for us that we might escape God's wrath on mans rebellion to Him. Our Lord Jesus did not remain on the cross, but after having shed his blood for our sins, He was taken down from the cross and rose early the 3rd day, Alleluia. The apostate church of Rome makes a mockery of this (on purpose) by parading a dead Christ on the accursed tree.

We should never reverence a cross. But worship God, pick up our cross and follow Him.

Luke:22:19: And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me.

Lu:22:20: Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

We partake of The Lord's Supper after examining our hearts before God (1 Corinthians 11 v 27-32), 'IN REMEMBRANCE OF HIM' - anything added to this doctrinally is not of God but is a doctrine of devils. Although God's people must eat of His flesh and drink of His blood - John 6 v 50-58, this is not physically by the mouth, but spiritually by the heart, in other words receiving His words into our hearts - believing His Word and therefore obeying Him.

John:6:63: It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life.

I believe those going through the Great Tribulation should continue to do this 'in remembrance of Him'. For although by this time all will have seen The Lord, so did the apostles after the resurrection before the ascension, but they had not yet received their glorified bodies.

#### DOCTRINES OF DEVILS (DOD) CONTINUED:

ii)DOD. - The reverence and worship of Mary (Semiramis) and the wafer / host god (pagan sunburst), plus many other relics including crosses (crucifix) and images.

Note: as in Babel (ancient Babylon), occultists today worship a variant of crosses (e.g. the Nazi swastika), but also use the straight cross upside down (which can be seen in the Vatican in some places) or with the cross beam broken, and pointing down, in defiant rejection of Christ's death and resurrection.



**Note also:** Some of God's people have been deceived into a pagan practise (which is widespread in the Roman Catholic church), of making the sign of the cross over things (objects) or on themselves, as if there is power in this sign for cleansing or protection. This practise is found nowhere in scripture and is in fact a doctrine of devil's. God's people should cease from such practises and any others like them - they very much displease The Lord.

**iii) DOD.** - Praying to saints and to Mary. The 'Rosary', or praying beads and the counting of prayers as found in Hinduism and Islam.

**Note:** Saints are not those 'sainted' so by the Roman Catholic church, but rather, all who truly love God.

**iv) DOD.** - The lie of Purgatory (paying for past sins in a place of torment before being released into heaven)

**Note:** this doctrine of Satan is aimed to blaspheme the atoning work of our Lord Jesus Christ through His blood shed for us on the cross.

The truth is:

1John:1:7b: the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

Satan also seeks to deceive, by making salvation of works (by our own effort / paying for our sins).

The truth is:

Ephesians:2:8: For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God:

Eph:2:9: Not of works, lest any man should boast.

We then do the works of God because He lives in us and we love Him. Faith without works is dead - James 2 v 26.

**v) DOD.** - The sale of 'indulgences', commonly regarded as a purchase of forgiveness and a permit to indulge in sin: the love of 'Mammon' in its worst form.

**Note:** It was the protest against this traffic, which sparked by the Holy Ghost the Protestant Reformation in the 16th century.

**vi) DOD.** - The confession of sins to a priest and the priest's power to forgive and absolve sins instead of to God and the forgiveness of God - Matthew 9 v 2-8, Luke 7 v 47-50, Isaiah 1 v 16-20, Hebrews 7 v 22-28.

(The very fact that someone needs to make confession to a priest, reveals the priest (falsely) has power over them to forgive, or not forgive - blasphemy.)

**Note:** The Roman Catholic Popes / priesthood falsely claim to be the only power on earth able to forgive sins, twisting what our Lord Jesus said to the disciples in John 20 v 23. No man has power to withhold forgiveness from a repentant heart before God. God alone gives a repentant heart and true believers always rejoice in sin repented of. What Jesus speaks of in John 20 v 23 of sins retained is talking of the rebellious who will not repent and those who having walked with God, forsake Him (Hebrews 6 v 4-6, Hebrews 10 v 26-31, Matthew 5 v 13, Jude 3-7).

**vii). DOD.** - Salvation through and by the Roman Catholic church alone. This blasphemy is already seen in (vi) above. It is also tied to the Roman Catholic 'mass' and many other false sacraments.

**viii). DOD.** - The declaration of the church of Rome, that her traditions are equal to God's Holy Word, if not more needful for salvation. The Roman church therefore brings the condemnation of adding to God's word upon themselves.

**ix).DOD.** - The scapular of magical protection. The scapular was invented by Simon Stock, an English monk, in the year 1287 AD. It is a piece of brown cloth, with the picture of the virgin Mary, which is falsely claimed to contain supernatural virtue to protect from all dangers those who wear it on naked skin. It is no different to fetishes (occult charms laced with demonic power) found in many cults and false religions e.g. Islam.

**x) DOD.** - Holy water is another of these inventions; water mixed with a pinch of salt and blessed by the priest; falsely claimed to contain magical powers - witchcraft.

**xi) DOD.** - The Immaculate conception of the virgin Mary - blasphemy, 'All have sinned and come short of the glory of God'. Only our Lord Jesus Christ never sinned 'Behold the Lamb of God which taketh away the sin of the world'.

**xii) DOD.** - The infallibility of the Pope - blasphemy / taking the place of God. One of the crowning names of the Popes 'VICARIS FILII DEI' = 666 in Latin numerics.

**Note:** The above title which means 'Vicar of the Son of God' or 'In place of the Son of God', the Roman Catholic church have in recent years, tried to cover up. But they continue to freely use the title 'Vicar of Christ' or 'in place of Christ' which speaks in words the same blasphemy. The Popes of Rome have had many blasphemous titles over the centuries. A well known title today is 'The Holy Father' - blasphemous - taking the place of God the Father. Our Lord Jesus also told us: 'And call no man your Father upon the earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven' - The Vatican totally ignores God's Word and claims to be God on earth (they at times try to deny this but Jesus said by their fruits you will know them). 'Holy See' or 'His Holiness' is another of their favourite titles, in blasphemy to God's Holy Spirit, and in love of the praises of men. Beware of their sweet smiles and fair words. Jesus said:

Matthew:12:34: O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

Matthew:23:33: Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell? (The religious system has never changed)

**Note:** Revelation:13:11: And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

Although this speaks of the false prophet (Revelation 16 v 13) who shall rise during the last 7 years to strengthen Antichrist, it is also a good description of what the Popes, on the seat of Antichrist, have been doing for centuries. Pretending to be lambs (pretending to speak the truth of God often dressed in white) and yet doing the work of Satan, antichrist. Even the mitres which are often worn by the Pope and his bishops, when looking at them sideways, look like 2 horns coming out of their heads, or like the mouth of a toothless serpent / dragon (Satan's false smile).

**xiii) DOD. - The celibacy of the priesthood.**

**1Timothy:4:1: Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;  
1Tm:4:2: Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron;  
1Tm:4:3a: Forbidding to marry,**

**And so we could go on, for there are many more such abominations in the golden cup of the Great whore that sitteth upon many waters.**

**Much more could be said about the Vatican's worldwide wealth and her religious palaces, monasteries, cathedrals etc., her ornaments decked with gold and precious stones (Revelation 17 v 4), her churches and candles and wedding bells (Revelation 18 v 23) and her sorceries, that shall be cut off in the day of her Judgment; the billions she has squandered on her lavish buildings, built by the hands of craftsmen (Revelation 18 v 22b) over many centuries, and the noise of her music (Revelation 18 v 22a), which is an abomination to God. But sufficient has been said to show who the great whore is, 'MYSTERY BABYLON THE GREAT , MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH' that sitteth upon many waters.**

**Revelation:17:15: And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.**

**God's people who know the truth, must not sit about idle watching millions go to Hell. We are called by God to pull down the strongholds of Satan and let the captives go free.**

**2Corinthians:10:4: (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;)  
2Co:10:5: Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ;  
2Co:10:6: And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.**

**Matthew:5:13: Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.  
M't:5:14: Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid.  
M't:5:15: Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.  
M't:5:16: Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.**

**Luke:9:23: And he said to them all, If any will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.  
Lu:9:24: For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.  
Lu:9:25: For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?**

**Revelation:12:11: And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.**

**SUMMARY OF 1) THE WORD OF GOD / TRUE CHURCH HISTORY AND  
THE GREAT TRIBULATION THAT HAS ALREADY TAKEN PLACE**

The Word of God teaches us that as well as there being many antichrists (general); there is a specific line of Antichrists (the centre of Satan's work) from which the final Antichrist of Revelation 13 rises. This specific line of Antichrist comes from the king of the north (the old Roman Empire) and has continued to our present day. This has not been a random, haphazard work of Satan, but rather a very precise, centrally placed evil work.

The Word of God reveals to us where this centre of Satan's intelligence is seated, and who he is using to pull the strings - Revelation 17 and 18. This is why the early church declared that the seat of Antichrist was in Rome (the Caesars of Rome confirming this by rivers of blood). This is why men of God like John Wycliff, Tyndale, Martin Luther, Calvin, John Knox, Fox, John Bunyan, Newton, Roger Williams, Wesley, Cotton Mather, George Whitefield (Whitfield), Charles Spurgeon, John W. Burgon, DL Moody, Billy Sunday and many others unanimously called the Roman Catholic system 'the Mother of Harlots and abominations of the earth', and her Popes the seat of 'Antichrist'.

**Note:** beware of false stories told about certain of these men that come from the Vatican; her tentacles have reached the churches of the Protestant reformation, plus, plus - her Jesuits have successfully infiltrated.

It is only in recent times that the people of God have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication and this has been largely due to their love of this world (her wine); hence forgetting the warning of God's Holy Word:

Revelation:18:3: For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.

Re:18:4: And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

Re:18:5: For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

The apostle John tells us by The Holy Ghost:

1John:2:18: Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time.

The apostle John was the only apostle who did not die a violent death. He was well aware of the antichrist sitting in Rome, for after his attempted murder by Caesar Domitian, and his subsequent banishment to the Isle of Patmos, he received from God the vision of Revelation.

Revelation:18:24a: And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints,

Revelation:18:20: Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

But this warning in 1 John 2 v 18 has often gone unheeded.

The apostle Paul reminds us in 2 Thessalonians 2 that the seat of Antichrist is being occupied by others (antichrists) until the final Antichrist arises, in God's time, for the final Great Tribulation (last 7 years of world history). This is what he means by 'letteth / let' (2 Thessalonians 2 v 7), even as a proprietor would 'let' or rent a house or building out, which he is not using, to someone else, until he comes to use it - v 8 'And then shall that Wicked be revealed,'

**2Thessalonians:2:3:** Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;

**2Th:2:4:** Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

**2Th:2:5:** Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

**2Th:2:6:** And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.

**2Th:2:7:** For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way.

**2Th:2:8:** And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:

**2Th:2:9:** Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders,

**2Th:2:10:** And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

**2Th:2:11:** And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:

**2Th:2:12:** That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

**THE FINAL ANTICHRIST IS ABOUT TO ARISE, AND HE WILL (IN ACCORDANCE TO SCRIPTURE OF WHICH THE TRUE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST HAVE ALWAYS UNDERSTOOD AND TESTIFIED) ARISE FROM THE PAPAL SEAT OF ROME; THE OLD THRONE OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE WHICH IS THE THRONE OF THE KING OF THE NORTH: FROM THE OLD GRECIAN EMPIRE OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT. THE CONFIRMATION THAT HE IS THE FINAL ANTICHRIST IS THAT HE WILL CONFIRM THE PEACE TREATY BETWEEN ISRAEL AND ARAB NATIONS.**

**NOTE: THIS DOES NOT MEAN THAT ANTICHRIST IS THE SOURCE OF THE PEACE TREATY, FOR IT IS CALLED 'THE HOLY COVENANT' IN DANIEL 11v 28, 30. BUT ANTICHRIST WILL CONFIRM THE COVENANT. WATCH FOR THE COMING POPE TO DO THIS.**

As I have been writing this section the Pope has died; the one who takes his place in confirming the covenant will be the final Antichrist of Revelation 13 - the beast. He may appear at first to put wrongs to right as a false front to deceive God's people; but this will soon change - do not be deceived.

**THIS IS ALL REVEALED IN THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET DANIEL AND THE BOOK OF REVELATION COMBINED.**

**Daniel 8: 25: and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and BY PEACE SHALL DESTROY MANY:**

## THE SHAPE OF ITALY

I believe God has also given us geographical evidence of where the seat of Antichrist is and therefore where he will arise from.

**Note:** Many Popes and several Caesars were not Italian but were rather from elsewhere in Europe. Therefore the final Antichrist need not be Italian, but will be from the old Roman Empire. This gives us understanding why the Antichrist will later burn Rome / the Vatican, in accordance with God's will (Revelation 17 v 16-18), after he has set up his headquarters at Jerusalem and placed his own image in God's temple (the abomination of desolation). There will no doubt be a power struggle between Antichrist (with his new headquarters at Jerusalem) and the Vatican in Rome, the old seat of power, after the time when Antichrist breaks the peace treaty with Israel.

When we look at the image of Daniel chapter 2, the first vision given by God to Daniel and Nebuchadnezzar, we understand that out of the brass thigh, the king of the North (the 2nd thigh representing the king of the south), comes the lower leg (knee, calf, shin and foot), which speaks of the rise of Antichrist.

There is one nation on earth that is well known (in England at least) for being called the 'BOOT' and this is the nation of Italy. Looking at the map of Italy from a distance, it is easy to see why it is called 'The boot of Italy'. With a closer inspection a number of significant features stand out:

1). A distinct calf muscle shaped land mass can be seen facing into the 'Adriatic sea'. The knee meeting the land mass of Europe on the opposite side higher up, or where old cavaliers had their large open ended boots come up to.

2). The foot looks very much claw like, unlike a human foot which is pleasant to look at. This reminds me of Daniel 7 v7 and 19:

Daniel:7:19: Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet;

**Note:** Understand that 10 kings will arise as well as antichrist for the final world empire, and these 10 kings do not arise from Italy, but speak of the rest of the world. Therefore we should not expect to see 5 or 10 toes - Daniel 2 v 41, nail / claws - Daniel 7 v 19, coming off the land mass of Italy. Note that Antichrist uproots 3 kings (Daniel 7 v 8, 24).

3). When you look at this leg and foot of Italy, there are 3 larger distinct land masses that jut out, 2 being on the foot and the 3rd pointing into the Adriatic sea. Daniel 7 v 8 and 24 tells us that Antichrist will pluck up / subdue 3 of the 10 kings. We know from Daniel chapter 8 verse 9, the geographical area of these 3 kings which Antichrist conquers; the south, the east and 'toward the pleasant land' = the Middle East (Arab nations). These are the 3 general areas to which the 3 claws of Italy point.

1). The Large toe points towards Africa - where the first king of the South had his strong hold - Daniel 11 v 8.

2). The claw-like heel points in the direction of the Middle East / Israel.

3). The smaller (Achilles tendon) claw / point (which can be found on certain animals like the front legs of some wolves, wild boar, he goats; certain birds e.g. some cocks etc.), points towards the East.

**Daniel:8:9: And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant land.**

**Note: Daniel 11 v 25-28 describes part of Antichrists conquests during the first half of the last 7 years against the king of the south (Muslim nations including the top of Africa). This will encourage Israel to believe he is for them, having already confirmed the peace treaty. But later he will turn and destroy two thirds of Israel's population (Zechariah 13 v 8) - this will happen when he sets up the abomination (Matthew 24 v 15) half way through the 7 years.**

**I believe that just as God has placed Israel centrally as you look at the world as a whole (being the land mass that joins the continent of Africa to the Middle East, Asia, Russia and Europe, from where He will Reign for a thousand years), so also God has shown his people geographically where the seat of Antichrist is, our greatest enemy, Revelation 18 v 20-24.**

**Revelation:18:20: Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.**

**The Antichrist who burns her with fire - Revelation 17 v 16-18 (note: through scripture you see how God uses the enemy to destroy itself e.g. 1 Samuel 14 v 18-20, 2 Chronicles 20 v 20-24), will be destroyed himself by our Lord Jesus at the battle of Armageddon, Alleluia!**

## A) THE NUMBER OF THE BEAST / ANTICHRIST 666 B) HIS MARK

### A) THE NUMBER 666:

It has been well established for many centuries by men of God that the Popes of Rome and the Roman Church are seared with the number 666. This was common knowledge in the day of Wycliffe and well before; it is only in our latter generation that as a whole, the Church of Jesus Christ has been put to sleep on the subject.

God has given His people ample warning of who the Antichrist would be and where he would come from, by the number 666; as we will see in a moment.

It may be argued by some who seek to cast doubt on God's Word, that the number 666 can not be used as proof for the rise of Antichrist, as other names could be manipulated to make 666. This is a false argument for at least 2 reasons. Firstly the number 666 is a final proof of many proofs given in scripture of who the Antichrist is and where he will come from; the Popes of Rome alone fulfilling prophecy regarding this. Secondly the Word of God states clearly in Revelation 13 v 18, that the wise will understand who Antichrist is by this God given hallmark of 666. The reverse of this is that the foolish will not understand, and no doubt laugh at and ignore this proof.

Those who do so, do so to their own peril, for God has given them warning.

Be aware also that Satan is able to manipulate names / invent names which add up to 666 for the purpose of deceiving God's people to look in another direction; for he has full knowledge that the Word of God reveals this of his own evil system. Do not be deceived by this but understand that there are many antichrists under 'The Antichrist' and only the Papal seat of Rome fulfils all prophecy concerning the rise of the final Antichrist.

The number 666 applies to the line of Antichrist (the Popes of Rome) because they occupy the seat of Antichrist until he rises (2Thessalonians 2 v 7-8); one man (Pope) occupying his seat in succession until he comes. If this was not so, Revelation 13 v 18 could only be understood by a few people (in comparison to the church of God over the last 2000 years) in the closing few years of world history, when in fact the final Antichrist / Beast of Revelation 13 would be most obvious to all God's people because of what he does and his mark etc.

It is clear to anyone who has the Spirit of God that Revelation 13 v 18 is applied to the single line of Antichrists; all true church history bears Witness to this Fact as men of God down through the centuries have stated this categorically.

---

The reason why the number 666 for the name of Antichrist is obtainable by letters; is because God has written into the Hebrew, Greek and Latin languages a numeric value for their alphabets. These numeric values can be found for example in the Encyclopaedia Britannica under - Languages of the world.

On the following page is a table showing Hebrew and Greek numerics; Latin numerics will follow later:

GREEK			HEBREW		
1	A, α	Alpha (A)	1	א	Aleph (A, E)
2	B, β	Beta (b)	2	ב	Beth (B, V)
3	Γ, γ	Gamma (G)	3	ג	Gimel (G)
4	Δ, δ	Delta (D)	4	ד	Daleth (D)
5	E, ε	Epsilon (E)	5	ה	He [Heh] (E, A)
6	F, F	Digamma (V,W)	6	ו	Vau (O, U, V, W)
7	Z, ζ	Zota (Z)	7	ז	Zayin (Z)
8	H, η	Eta (E)	8	ח	Cheth (Ch)
9	Θ, θ	Theta (Th)	9	ט	Teth (T)
10	I, ι	Iota (I)	10	י	Yod (I, J, Y)
20	K, κ	Kappa (K)	20	כ	Kaph (K, Kh)
30	Λ, λ	Lambda (L)	30	ל	Lamed (L)
40	M, μ	Mu (M)	40	מ	Mem (M)
50	N, ν	Nu (N)	50	נ	Nun (N)
60	Ξ, ξ	Xi (X)	60	ס	Samekh (S)
70	O, ο	Omicron (O)	70	ע	A'ayin (A'a, O)
80	Π, π	Pi (P)	80	פ	Pe (P, Ph)
90	Φ	Coph (Q)	90	צ	Tzaddi (Tz)
100	P, ρ	Rho (R)	100	ק	Qoph (Q)
200	Σ, σ, ς	Sigma (S)	200	ר	Resh (R)
300	T, τ	Tau (T)	300	ש	Shin (Sh, S)
400	Y, υ	Upsilon (Y, U)	400	ת	Tau (Th, T)
500	Φ, φ	Phi (Ph)	500	ך	Kaph-final (K, Kh)
600	X, χ	Chi (Ch)	600	ם	Mem-final (M)
700	Ψ, ψ	Psi (Ps)	700	ן	Nun-final (N)
800	Ω, ω	Omega (O)	800	ף	Pe-final (P, Ph)
900	Ϻ	Sanpi	900	ץ	Tzaddi-final (Tz)

The following pages demonstrate, using language numerics, the line of Antichrist. Each of these has been known for many years, some over 1600 years.

1). The book of Daniel and Revelation reveal that Antichrist will come out of the old Roman Empire:

HEBREW (transliterated)

ROMITI = The 'Roman Man'

R = 200 - Resh  
O = 6 - Vau (Waw) - ( O, U, V, W )  
M = 40 - Mem  
I = 10 - Yod (yud)  
T = 400 - Tau (Taw) - ( Th, T )  
I = 10 - Yod (yud)  
666

**HEBREW** (transliterated)

ROMIITH = The 'Roman kingdom'

R = 200 - Resh  
O = 6 - Vau (Waw) - ( O, U, V, W )  
M = 40 - Mem  
I = 10 - Yod (yud)  
I = 10 - Yod (yud)  
TH = 400 - Tau (Taw) - ( Th, T )  
666

2). The Popes of Rome sit upon this old seat of Roman power:

**GREEK** (transliterated)

ITALIKA EKKLESIA = 'Italian Church' in old Greek

I = 10 - Iota  
T = 300 - Tau  
A = 1 - Alpha  
L = 30 - Lambda  
I = 10 - Iota  
K = 20 - Kappa  
A = 1 - Alpha  
  
E = 5 - Epsilon  
K = 20 - Kappa  
K = 20 - Kappa  
L = 30 - Lambda  
E = 8 - Eta  
S = 200 - Sigma  
I = 10 - Iota  
A = 1 - Alpha  
666

**Note:** 'Sigma' is not used in modern Greek but is found in the Greek New Testament e.g. Revelation 13 v 18, to give the value 666.

The official language of the Pope is 'Latin', church documents are normally published first in Latin and then into other languages.

LATEINOS = 'The Latin speaking man' in old Greek

L = 30 - Lambda  
A = 1 - Alpha  
T = 300 - Tau  
E = 5 - Epsilon  
I = 10 - Iota  
N = 50 - Nu  
O = 70 - Omicron  
S = 200 - Sigma  
666

**HE LATINE BASILEIA = 'The Latin kingdom' in old Greek**

**H = 0 - (transliterated)**

**E = 8 - Eta**

**L = 30 - Lambda**

**A = 1 - Alpha**

**T = 300 - Tau**

**I = 10 - Iota**

**N = 50 - Nu**

**E = 8 - Eta**

**B = 2 - Beta**

**A = 1 - Alpha**

**S = 200 - Sigma**

**I = 10 - Iota**

**L = 30 - Lambda**

**E = 5 - Epsilon**

**I = 10 - Iota**

**A = 1 - Alpha**

**666**

**3). The names of blasphemy which the Popes of Rome claim for themselves e.g. The Holy Father, The Holy see, His Holiness, Vicar of Christ etc; can be summed up in the old crowning Latin title of the Popes - Vicarius Filii Dei - crowned with the triple tiara (triple crown used by the Vatican to ordain her blasphemous Pope):**

**VICARIUS FILII DEI = In place of the Son of God**

**VICARIUS = substituting for, or 'In place of' (vicar)**

**FILII = Son**

**DEI = God**

**This Latin title for which the Popes of Rome claim absolute authority = 666.**

**What the Vatican means by this title can be read in their own forgery of 'The Donation of Constantine' which more than 10 Popes used, to try and prove they had been given authority over the Roman Empire (and the World) by Constantine (Daniel 11 v 21).**

**'The Donation of Constantine':**

**"As the Blessed Peter is seen to have been constituted vicar of the Son of God on the earth, so the Pontiffs who are the representatives of that same chief of the apostles, should obtain from us and our empire the power of a supremacy greater than the clemency of our earthly imperial serenity is seen to have conceded to it, choosing that same chief of the apostles and his vicars to be our constant intercessors with God. And to the extent of our earthly Imperial power, we have decreed that his holy Roman Church shall be honoured with veneration, and that more than our empire and earthly throne the most sacred seat of the Blessed Peter shall be gloriously exalted, we giving to it power, and dignity of glory, and vigour, and honour imperial. And we ordain and decree that he shall have the supremacy as well over the four principal seats, Alexandria, Antioch, Jerusalem, and Constantinople, as also over all the churches of God in the whole earth. And the Pontiff, who at the time shall be at the head of the holy Roman Church itself, shall be more exalted than, and chief over, all the priests of the whole world, and according to his judgment everything which is provided for the service of God and for the stability of the faith of Christians is to be administered."**

It is amazing that anyone ever believed such rhetoric and yet millions today are deceived by the Pope, whose end is destruction. Many millions of God's people over the centuries, have been tortured and put to death by the (infallible!!) Popes of Rome. The Antichrist will do likewise.

VICARIUS FILII DEI - Crowning Title of the Pope

V = 5	F = no value	D = 500
I = 1	I = 1	E = no value
C = 100	L = 50	I = 1
A = no value	I = 1	-----
R = no value	I = 1	501
I = 1	-----	
U = 5	53	
S = no value		
-----		
112		

112 + 53 + 501 = 666  
 Vicar of the son of God = 666  
 (In place of the Son of God) = 666 Antichrist

The Roman Catholic system is brazened with the number 666, of which we will look at one more example:

DUX CLERI = 'Captain of the clergy' in Latin

D = 500  
 U = 5  
 X = 10  
  
 C = 100  
 L = 50  
 E = no value  
 R = no value  
 I = 1  
 -----  
 666

LATIN NUMERIC VALUES

NUMERAL	NAME	VALUE
I	unus	1
V / U	quinque	5
X	decem	10
L	quingquaginta	50
C	centum	100
D	quingenti	500
M	mille	1000

Revelation:13:18: Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six.

Revelation:17:12: And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.  
 Re:17:13: These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

It is useful to note that the 'Latin' name for King 'REX' = 10. It is Antichrist of the old Roman / Latin Kingdom, to whom the 10 kings will give their power. Antichrist being the last and final king of the 7 kings of Revelation 17 v 10.

## **B) HIS MARK**

Revelation:13:16: And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

Re:13:17: And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

The mark of the beast which will be inserted into the right hand or forehead to give licence to buy or sell is a chip of electronic information. The reason why we know this is quite simple; specialized electronic chips have already been produced for this exact purpose and are being implanted even as I write.

### **The mark of the beast - 'Miniaturized Implantation Identification Technology'**

There are 3 names at present by which this implantable identification device is known:

- 1). the 'VeriChip'
- 2). the 'DigitalAngel'
- 3). the 'ThermoLife'

These are the names which have been given thus far by the companies promoting this Mark of the Devil e.g. the 'VeriChip Corporation'; my comments are below:

1). The 'VeriChip' is the Very Chip we have been Warned about in God's Holy Word that will herald the rise of Antichrist.

2). The 'DigitalAngel' is the very Angel of Light that will deceive to damnation all who receive the Mark.

2Corinthians:11:14: And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.

3). The 'ThermoLife' means 'forever in the Lake of Fire'.

This 'miniaturized, implantable radio frequency identification device' is about the size of a grain of rice; and is being advertised under a number of subtle deceptions such as 'Security'. Satan's real aim is not denied though; the following is a quote from the 'VeriChip Corporation' brochure entitled 'Financial Identification':

"In the financial arena, the company sees enormous, untapped potential for VeriChip as a personal verification technology that could help to curb identity theft and prevent fraudulent technology access to banking (especially via ATMs) and credit card accounts. VeriChip's tamper-proof, personal verification technology would provide banking and credit card customers with the added protection of knowing their accounts could not be accessed unless they themselves initiated - and were physically present during - the transaction."

(In other words: No person present with an implanted Micro-Chip - no transaction. Person present with implanted 'VeriChip'- secure straight forward transaction.)

Their internet webpage titled 'Applied Digital' 'VeriChip Corporation' has a slogan stating: 'The ChipMobile is on the Move! Watch for the Chip Mobile coming to your town!' - shown together with a customized transportation vehicle carrying equipment for Chip insertion into the forehead or right hand; Marked with the VeriChip logo.

**The Judgment of God for receiving the mark of the beast is eternal damnation.**

**Revelation:14:9: And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand,**

**Re:14:10: The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:**

**Re:14:11: And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.**

**Note Matthew 5 v 30: ‘And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.**

## **2). THE FINAL GREAT TRIBULATION OF REVELATION 13 AND 14 UNDER THE FINAL ANTICHRIST**

The way in which the final Antichrist arises and what he will do has already been patterned through history.

What is spoken in Daniel 11 v 21 about the Antichrist, is seen in the rise to power of the Popes of Rome. This is because they are of the same line as Antichrist being the forerunners of him; in other words, they have been sitting in the seat of Antichrist as antichrists, until the beast of Revelation 13 appears.

Daniel:11:21: And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

By flatteries (lies e.g. 'the donation of Constantine') the Popes of Rome usurped the seat of power of the old Roman Empire; and over the centuries they have deceived emperors and kings to submit to their false authority and to fight for them, claiming to represent God on earth and bribing them with money etc. The 'VILE PERSON' speaks of Antichrist and his line of Popes even as the 'king of the south' and 'king of the north' represent a number of kings in the Ptolemy / Seleucid and Roman Empires before v 21.

Daniel:8:23: And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.

Da:8:24: And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people.

### **FALSE PEACE**

Daniel:11:21b: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries

Daniel:9:27a: And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week

Daniel:11:23: And after the league made with him he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

Da:11:24a: He shall enter peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province;

Daniel:8:25a: And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many

### **FROM PEACE TO WAR**

Daniel:8:24: And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people.

Daniel:8:10: And it waxed great, even to the host of heaven; and it cast down some of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

Da:8:11: Yea, he magnified himself even to the prince of the host, and by him the daily sacrifice was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

**Satan's work has never changed. In the garden of Eden he came to Eve with clever talk, his words were smooth and enticing, sounding peaceful, but his forked (double) tongue, was a deadly dagger. Satan's lies about God, slandering His character, casting doubt on God's Word; poisoned the mind of Eve as she believed him. Adam and Eve both ate the forbidden fruit, but could not have conceived the death and destruction that would follow. God is faithful to His Word, He never changes; but in mercy, in His own blood He paid the price of our Rebellion.**

**How grieved God is when His people exchange the truth of His Holy Word for the lies of Satan. This is why so many will be left behind, loving this world, and themselves. To stand before Him in this state is almost certain destruction. It is in God's great mercy that He disciplines us to make us pure and holy, enabling us to stand before Him unashamed.**

**Satan has fooled the world, people of God, and he has fooled many of us, beware that he does not a second time.**

**Revelation:12:9: And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.**

**Revelation:12:12: Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.**

**Satan has deceived the lukewarm church for many years with flatteries, causing them to feed on his delicacies and the wine of his fornication (Revelation 17 v 2, Revelation 18 v3 and 4). Materially they are well off they have need of nothing, but spiritually they are bankrupt.**

**Revelation:3:16: So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.**

**Re:3:17: Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:**

**But this will soon change. With our Lord's coming, Satan will be cast down to the earth with his devils, and the time of Great tribulation for the people of God and Israel will shortly afterwards begin.**

**Revelation:12:13: And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child.**

**(Note: verse 14 is speaking of those in Israel that flee when the abomination of desolation is set up, but first they endure three and a half years of persecution.)**

**Revelation:12:17: And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.**

**Revelation:13:7: And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.**

**Re:13:8: And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.**

**Re:13:9: If any man have an ear, let him hear.**

**Re:13:10: He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.**

**But this 'hour' has been designed by God from before the foundation of the world to purify and make holy His lukewarm people, that they perish not with the world; but might stand strong and do exploits in His name.**

**We have no one to blame but ourselves, for we have not heeded His Holy Word, now is the time for repentance.**

**Luke:14:26: If any *man* come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.**

**Lu:14:27: And whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.**

**We shall be made pure through the fire and flood of suffering, to deny self and love Him; and preach the gospel to the four corners of the earth.**

**Revelation:3:18: I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.**

**Re:3:19: As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.**

**Re:3:20: Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.**

**Re:3:21: To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.**

**Re:3:22: He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.**

**Revelation:12:11: And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.**

**(For Great Tribulation also)**

**Matthew:24:14: And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.**

**Revelation:15:2: And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.**

**Re:15:3: And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.**

**Re:15:4: Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.**

## **ANTICHRIST AND HIS EVIL WORK (2nd main heading) CONTINUED.**

John:5:43: I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.

Our Lord Jesus is speaking of Antichrist. It is significant to note therefore that when the Pope comes to power, the name he was given at birth (not his choosing but his parents) is superseded by another name of his own choosing - 'in his own name'. Israel will be deceived by him and many will follow him believing he is on their side and is the answer to their problems.

Antichrist will turn on Israel after three and a half years and destroy two thirds of Israel's population. Many of God's people will flee at this time to the mountains (Matthew 24 v 15-21, Mark 13 v 14-19, Revelation 12 v 14-16), where God will keep and provide for them until His coming in these strongholds of the Rock.

Let us look at this in more detail.

### **ISRAEL, ANTICHRIST AND THE PEACE TREATY**

Instead of Israel turning to God in national repentance after 2000 years of His Judgment, Israel has sought to the arm of flesh. God has fulfilled His prophetic Word to established Israel back in her land for the end times and has saved her in battle. But Israel (God's chosen people) as a nation has rejected her Messiah our Lord Jesus Christ. Israel will accept unwittingly the confirmation of the Antichrist over the peace covenant and give him freedom in Israel to do as he pleases (Daniel 11v 23-24).

Note on peace treaty: This does not mean that Antichrist needs to be the maker of the peace treaty / covenant for prophecy states only that he shall 'confirm the covenant' - we will look at this in more detail later.

In God's mercy, God's elect in Israel will repent as they see their Messiah coming on the clouds of heaven with great power and glory- Revelation 1v7, Zechariah 12 v 10-14; Praise God:

Revelation:1:7: Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

Zechariah:12:10: And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.

Zec:12:11: In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

Zec:12:12: And the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart;

Zec:12:13: The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart;

Zec:12:14: All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

Zec:13:1: In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness.

Yet Israel as a whole will not truly repent in carrying out fully the commandments of God; her heart will yet stray to vanity and abominations for which God will cut her off.

Daniel:8:12: And an host was given him against the daily sacrifice by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground; and it practised, and prospered.

-----  
Many of God's elect in Israel will suffer too at this time (at the treacherous hand of Antichrist), being the first fruits unto God and to the Lamb - Revelation 14 v 4.

Daniel:8:10: And it waxed great, even to the host of heaven; and it cast down some of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

Da:8:11: Yea, he magnified himself even to the prince of the host, and by him the daily sacrifice was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

-----  
Zechariah:13:8: And it shall come to pass, that in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off and die; but the third shall be left therein.

Zec:13:9: And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people: and they shall say, The LORD is my God.

Malachi:3:2: But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap:

Mal:3:3: And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness.

Mal:3:4: Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

Mal:3:5: And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from his right, and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

Mal:3:6: For I am the LORD, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

Mal:3:7: Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts.

Joel:1:5: Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine; for it is cut off from your mouth.

Joe:1:6: For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion.

Joe:1:7: He hath laid my vine waste, and barked my fig tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast it away; the branches thereof are made white.

Joe:1:8: Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.

Joe:1:9: The meat offering and the drink offering is cut off from the house of the LORD; the priests, the LORD's ministers, mourn. (read also Matthew 24 v 15-21)

Israel's hour of greatest Judgment is still at hand for her sins yet testify against her. How different it would have been if Israel had loved and obeyed God (Deuteronomy 28 v 1-15). O Israel, O Israel, I weep for you for what is yet to come upon you. But for His Great Name's sake you shall be redeemed and shall be made whole and great among the nations in that day. (Lamentations 4 v 22)

## THE TEMPLE OF GOD

**Ezekiel 37 v 26-28: Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore. My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be their God, and they shall be my people. And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.**

The building of the Temple of God at Jerusalem will begin in earnest soon after the Rapture through the repentance of God's elect in Israel (Gentile believers who find it hard to believe this, should understand as they read section ' Antichrist attacks Israel and God's Temple is polluted' Note - Mark 11 v 17). The timing of this can be understood from the book of Daniel, taking the peace treaty / covenant as the starting point.

We know from Daniel 8 v 13-14, that from the time the temple is dedicated by sacrifice until the time that Antichrists power is broken and the sanctuary is cleansed there will be 2300 days.

From Daniel 12 v 11, we know that from the taking away of the daily sacrifice and the abomination of desolation (image of the beast) being set up, until the image of the beast is cast down, will be 1290 days.

I am not sure as to whether the cleansing of the temple takes place after these 1290 days or after 1335 days as shown in Daniel 12 v 12

Daniel:12:12: Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

This latter date is speaking of our Lord's coming at the battle of Armageddon when Israel shall be saved; and it is most certain that the temple will be cleansed at this time if not before.

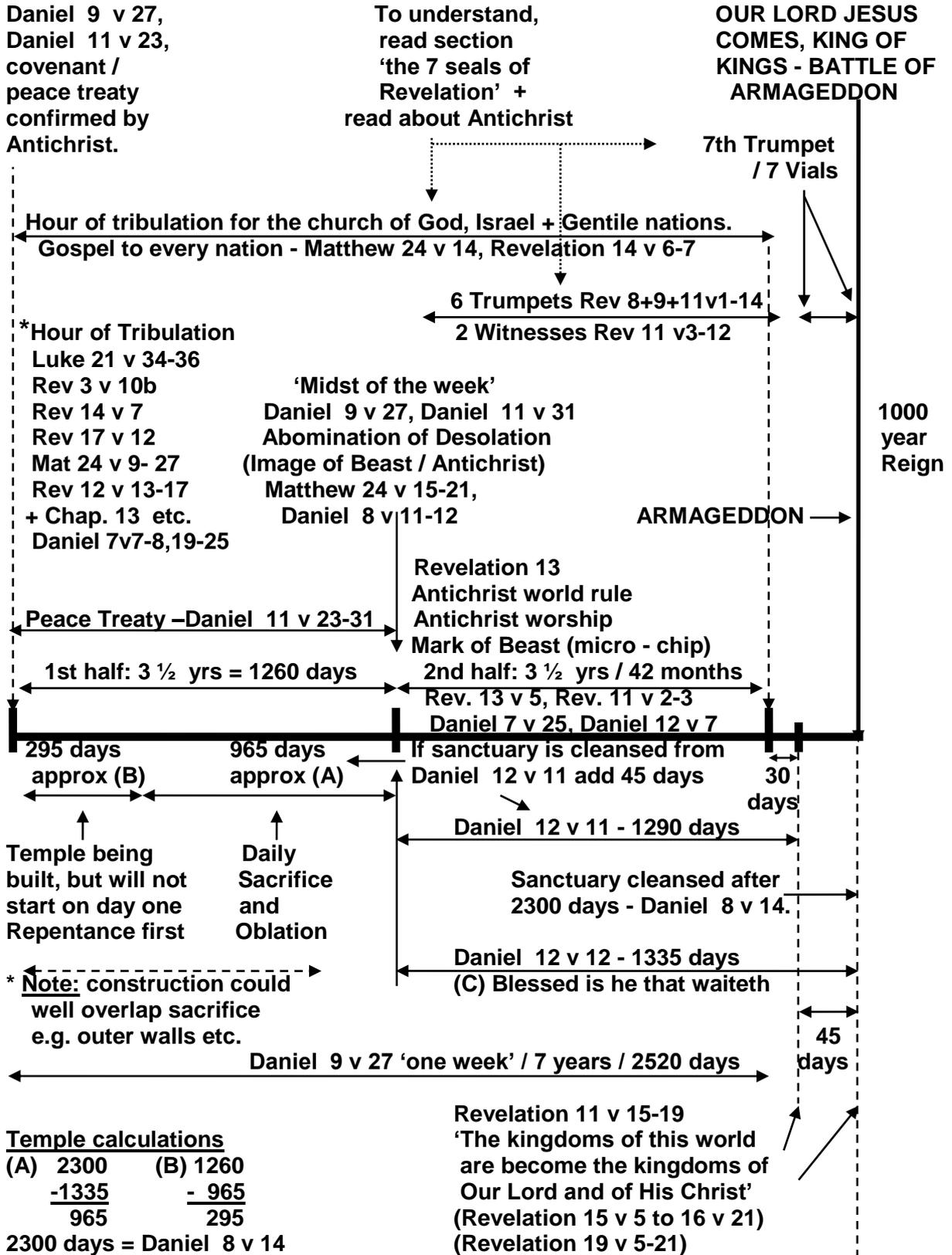
### DANIEL 9 v 27 - ONE WEEK / LAST 7

Note: the Bible is based prophetically on the Old Testament Lunar calendar, not on the Gentile calendar i.e. 30 days = 1 month, 12 months = 1 year or 360 days, 1260 days = three and a half years or 42 months.

We know that the last week spoken of in Daniel 9 v 27 is a period of 7 years, because Antichrist is given power to rule the earth for half of this time - 42 months, 3 ½ years or 1260 days (Revelation 13 v 5, Revelation 11 v 2, Daniel 7 v 25, Daniel 12 v 7, Revelation 12 v 14). He breaks the covenant in the 'midst' (middle) of the week, in other words after three and a half years (42 months / 1260 days), when he receives world power to rule; and he sets up his headquarters at Jerusalem (2 Thessalonians 2 v 4, Revelation 11 v 2) - Not 'New Babylon' as some have been led to believe.

The diagram on the following page illustrates the above plus other details.

**DIAGRAM OF END TIME EVENTS AND THE TEMPLE WITH SOME REFERENCES  
(Cleansing of Sanctuary from Daniel 12 v 12 instead of v 11 – both possible)**



(C) Daniel 12 v12 'Israel' - I believe God is speaking to those of His people (Israel) in the strongholds of the rock (Isaiah 42 v 11-16, Isaiah 2 v 10-17, Isaiah 26 v 20-21), who flee when the abomination of desolation is set up in the Temple of God at Jerusalem

(Matthew 24 v 15-21, Mark 13 v 14-19, Revelation 12 v 14-16). Hence they should not come out of the strongholds into Jerusalem / Judea at the 1290 days but wait until He comes at 1335 days. God's most terrible Judgments will be poured out in these intervening days (7 vials) climaxing in the battle of Armageddon. Armies will be gathered in Israel and Jerusalem surrounded, the city will be taken by them just before The Lord fights for Israel and destroys them (Zechariah 14 v 1-2 - note especially what will happen to the women in Jerusalem at that time). Note also what our Lord Jesus says in Matthew 24 v 26-27.

**Matthew:24:26:** Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not.

**M't:24:27:** For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

(Understand our Lord is not speaking of the rapture but His coming at the battle of Armageddon in v 27. Why does The Lord say 'go not forth'? My understanding would be He is speaking specifically to His people in Israel in the mountains; for it seems that people will seek to entice God's elect out of the strongholds of the rock before the end of their 1335 day wait.)

### PEACE TREATY / HOLY COVENANT: DANIEL 11

**Note:** If you have difficulty understanding what I have written under this heading, then please read all other sections on prophesy and return and read a second time.

Although it is Antichrist from the Papal seat of Rome (the Vatican) who will 'confirm' and later break the peace treaty (Daniel 9 v 27) between Israel and Arab Nations; this does not necessarily mean that Antichrist is the source or drafter of the peace covenant. I say this for 2 reasons.

1). In Daniel 11 v 28 and 30, the peace treaty is called 3 times the 'Holy covenant'. It is very unlikely that God would call a covenant sourced and drawn up by the Antichrist as 'Holy'. You also get the distinct impression from these verses that Antichrist is somewhat of an outsider in regards to the peace covenant and is instead looking at the peace / Holy covenant with indignation from without.

This is interesting to consider in the light that it is President Bush of America who has sourced and drawn up the present peace plan / road map, for the Middle East (he is the Authority behind it).

But notice what the Vatican has been calling President George W. Bush Junior, 'The Antichrist', when in fact it is the Vatican who is the seat of Antichrist. I do not believe there is any conspiracy between the Vatican / World Government and President Bush; but I believe President Bush is a thorn in the flesh to them in accordance with God's perfect Will. They would like to remove him if they could; but all things are under God's Authority, He alone is in control - Proverbs 21 v 1.

It must also be understood that Antichrist does not receive authority to rule the world until three and a half years after the peace covenant.

**Note:** For those who rightly have concerns about Israel being divided up at present, understand, that when Antichrist breaks the peace covenant and destroys two thirds of Israel's population (e.g. Matthew 24 v 15-21, Zechariah 13 v 8) it is Antichrist who

will divide the land for spoil (Daniel 11 v 39). So any dividing of Israel at present is small by comparison.

2) When examining Daniel 11 v 23-30, it is clear that in the first 3 ½ years of the peace treaty / Holy covenant, Antichrist does not have things all his way.

Daniel:11:29: At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south; but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

Da:11:30: For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

Could this be North America still at this time headed by a godly man, defending Israel? This will be more clearly understood during the Great Tribulation. (Note : I am not advocating that God's elect should take up arms and fight for I believe this is not in accordance with God's will for us in the New Testament, but many of God's people have been slow to understand how to rightly divide the Word of God and therefore many have taken up arms in the mean time, even as Peter did).

Note: It may be concluded after an examination of 'Chittim' (or Kittim - Genesis 10 v 4, 1Chronicles 1 v 7) through scripture, that North America could not speak of Chittim, being spoken of as 'Isles', but it could also be said that the roots of present day America are from the Isles of the sea, especially that of Great Britain - The Mayflower Pilgrims of 1620. Chittim is also referred to as land and coast (singular) as if speaking of a large nation also. It is the naval power 'ships' of Chittim that is highlighted in Daniel 11 v 30 and Numbers 24 v 24 which would speak of North America and Britain (note though in Daniel 11 v 30 Chittim is headed by a king who helps Israel while as in Numbers 24 v 24 this is not the case; in other words we are looking at 2 different kings; this we will look at in a moment). Daniel 11 v 30 is clearly speaking of Chittim stopping Antichrist in his first attempt at attacking Israel. This takes place before Antichrist receives world power and Israel is given into his hand v 31 because of transgression- Daniel 8 v 12.

The Chittim of Numbers 24 v 24 is speaking of a later time after the peace treaty is broken and Antichrist is world ruler. My understanding would be that it is speaking of Chittim's part in the Great battle that takes place when Antichrist's authority is taken from him by God and one third of the world's population is destroyed - Revelation 9 v 13-21, Daniel 11 v 40-45. This is NOT the battle of Armageddon but is a few months before it (i.e. not the end of the 7th trump (6th, 7th vial), but rather the 6th trump or 2nd woe). Chittim here is the king of the North (note v 40 'many ships') not Antichrist, who is now centred at Jerusalem (note that altogether there are 10 kings who for 42 months give their power to Antichrist; who are located either North, South, East or West e.g. Revelation 16 v 12 'the kings of the east').

There is clearly more than one king of the North at the end time. North America will no doubt play a large role throughout the Great Tribulation. My understanding would be that if Chittim is speaking of America (possibly also Britain), it is NOT the same President of America in Daniel 11 v 30 as in Numbers 24 v 24, for the first king defends Israel before the Holy Covenant is broken, while as the 2nd king does not, and before attacking Antichrist gives his power to Antichrist for 42 months.

Note: Daniel 12 v 1 is speaking of the final trumpet being sounded and God's greatest Judgments being poured out (7 vials) ending with the battle of Armageddon - 'Thy people shall be delivered.' Daniel 12 v 2 and 3 is speaking of Revelation 20 v 4-6 and

**Matthew 25 v 19-46 the sheep and goat Judgment - the 3rd resurrection which is the final part of the 1st resurrection - Matthew 27 v 50-54, 1 Thessalonians 4 v 13-18 being the first 2 parts.**

### **ANTICHRIST FROM PEACE TREATY TO ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION**

**Daniel 11 v 23-31 gives us an overview of the work of Antichrist from the peace treaty to Antichrist's attack on Israel and setting up the abomination of desolation in the temple of God at Jerusalem; a time period of three and a half years.**

**(Note verse 22b of Daniel 11 is speaking of Verse 31, not of a prior event. Daniel 22a = Antichrist conquering the king of the South and shows also his later attack on Israel (v31). Verse 22 is a summary of v 23 to 31).**

#### **Antichrist and the king of the South:**

**Antichrist is not as peaceful as one might think during the first 3 ½ years of the peace covenant before he becomes world dictator. From Daniel 7 v 8 and Daniel 8 v 9 we see that Antichrist conquers 3 kings / 3 geographical areas of the 10 kings of Revelation 17 v 12 (Revelation 13 v 1...10 horns / 10 crowns, Daniel 7 v 24). It may be asked 'why does Antichrist subdue 3 kings when the 10 kings 'give' him their power?'. One clear answer to this is found in Revelation 13 v 4.**

**Revelation:13:4: And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?**

**It is obvious from this verse that Antichrist / the beast has already waged war, and is in the eyes of the world invincible. A second reason is that a king may gladly give up the rest of his power to a conquering king that his life may be spared. Whatever the case may be, both are true, for both are found in scripture - 3 kings are plucked up of the 10 kings who give their power to Antichrist.**

**At least one of these 3 kings is engaged and defeated by Antichrist before he receives world authority for 42 months. This is the king of the South - Daniel 11 v 25-26, Daniel 8 v 9 - 'toward the south'. The king of the South speaks of the approximate geographical areas / strongholds of the old Ptolemaic / Seleucid empire of Daniel 11 v 5-14 which speaks of the general area shown to us in Daniel 8 v 9, the specific stronghold of Daniel 11 v 8 being Egypt. These countries today are Islamic countries. This reveals to us that Antichrist will engage and conquer a number of Muslim countries before he turns on Israel. The geographical land mass that is described in Daniel 8 v 9 as Antichrist's kingdom certainly encompasses the vast majority of Muslim countries today.**

**Daniel:8:9: And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant land. (Pleasant land = Israel, so 'toward the pleasant land' = Middle East).**

**Note: The little horn is not speaking of Islam (in case some may think so) which is already established in these areas, but of the final Antichrist (read whole chapter and chapter 11). Antichrist does not come out of Islam, but rather out of the old Roman empire and from the seat of the Papal throne in Rome - the Vatican; and he clearly goes to war against Islam on a large scale, although plotting later with them to destroy Israel - Daniel 11 v 27-31. Antichrist's army that attacks Israel finally after 3 ½ years is described in detail in Ezekiel 38 v 1-9 - to understand Ezekiel 38 in more detail read section 'Gog, Magog and the battle of Armageddon'.**

## ANTICHRIST ATTACKS ISRAEL AND GOD'S TEMPLE IS POLLUTED

### GOD'S TEMPLE AND SACRIFICE

Before we look at the above heading in scripture, I would first like to write something in regard to God's Temple being built at Jerusalem and the sacrifice and oblation that will be carried out daily for some time. We as Gentile believers are normally repulsed at the thought of animal sacrifice taking place in the Temple of God or even that there is any need for a temple as a building (but we Gentiles need to rightly divide and therefore correctly understand the scriptures).

a). Since the death and resurrection of our Lord Jesus Christ, there is no longer need for animal sacrifice for sin. In fact it is blasphemy that animal sacrifice should be carried out to take away sin.

b). We are now the temple of the Holy Ghost.

Having stated the above, we Gentile believers must understand a number of things from the scriptures that most certainly will take place during our Lord's 1000 year Reign on earth, that we find hard to reconcile.

### Animal Sacrifice

There will be sacrifice during the 1000 year Reign of our Lord Jesus. Zechariah 14 is one of several passages that tell us this:

Zechariah:14:16: And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles.

Zec:14:17: And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.

Zec:14:18: And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that have no rain; there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

Zec:14:19: This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

Zec:14:20: In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO

THE LORD; and the pots in the LORD's house shall be like the bowl's before the altar.

Zec:14:21: Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and see the therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

(Note: In God's Temple there is clearly an altar and sacrifice. We will look at another passage a little later. Note also: Jesus speaks of His temple as 'My house' i.e. Mark 11 v 17, Matthew 21 v 13, Luke 19 v 46)

Mark 11 v 17: And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves.

(Note the tense is future 'shall be called of all nations' speaking of our Lord's 1000 year Reign; read for example Isaiah 2 v 2 to 4.)

If you read the whole of Zechariah 14, it is speaking of the battle of Armageddon and our Lord's 1000 year Reign on earth. It is evident that there will be animal sacrifice for verse 21 speaks of both sacrifice and seething which refers in particular to meat offerings. Note there are offerings without meat e.g. thank offerings.

We must also understand that God's Word teaches us of the complete work of God before the foundation of the world.

Revelation:13:8: And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

(Hence the Lamb of God is seen 'as it had been slain' by the apostle John in Revelation 5 v 6 - Note: be not deceived by Satan's false doctrine of the 'mass' which states Christ crucified continually (shown in their blasphemous crucifix -Hebrews 6 v 6). But understand that Christ's death for us once upon the earth reveals the pattern of things already in heaven. Study Hebrews 9 v 18 - 28 centred in v 23.)

To state therefore that animal sacrifice is an abomination, one would need to throw out animal sacrifice from the time of Adam and right through the Old Testament, for the heavenly has been complete from the beginning even as we were chosen by God before the foundation of the world - Ephesians 1 v 4-5.

The question then which is needful to be asked is WHY?

The short answer and also the right answer is to say because God says so. But God has given us clear understanding for this if we study His Word carefully.

Animal sacrifice which shall take place will NOT be to wash away the sins of those who repopulate the earth in our Lord's 1000 year Reign, for this would be blasphemy against God (note: God's people who have their resurrected bodies shall NOT repopulate the earth after the battle of Armageddon). So what shall the sacrifice be for? The answer is clearly to show wicked, rebellious man, what we deserve and what our sin is in God's sight. This is what we are quick to forget and need reminding of - that we be not deceived by pride - 'For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God'. The apostle Paul reminds us by himself in Romans 7 v 18a:

Romans:7:18: For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing:

Jeremiah 17 v 9 exposes us:

'The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it?'

Isaiah 64 v 6 concludes:

'all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags;'

It is in God's great mercy alone that we are redeemed and not damned eternally to the lake of fire.

Ephesians:2:8: For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God:

Eph:2:9: Not of works, lest any man should boast.

How Wonderful, How Marvellous is God's Love.

**During our Lord's 1000 year Reign there will be such peace, friendship and beauty all over the earth, that people will surely be twice as quick to forget that they are sinful and have need to repent. Surely many offspring of those who repopulate the earth will hardly ever see sin manifested outwardly in rebellion to God, as we do today; nevertheless their own hearts as ours, without the work of God in us, will be deceitfully wicked. Unless a man or a woman understands their true condition before Almighty God perfect in Holiness, I believe it is very likely that they will be deceived by pride and perish. It is part of the wonderful work of the Holy Ghost to open our eyes to this. A condition of salvation is true repentance (turning away in both mind and body from those things that displease God - that are an abomination to Him) - Luke 14 v 26-27, and God is faithful to work this work of repentance and salvation in His elect.**

**We must also understand that animal sacrifice in the Old Testament under the old covenant, could never wash away the eternal consequences of sins then committed, but acted as a temporary covering:**

**Hebrews:10:4: For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.**

**God did not delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices of themselves; they were for our benefit that we might know our sin, and therefore approach God with an obedient and repentant heart and therefore a pleasing sacrifice. It is the blood of our Lord Jesus Christ alone that is acceptable and is able to cleanse us from all sin. God's own blood and His death paid the price for rebellion and its subsequent consequences, 'For the wages of sin is death'.**

**Hebrews:10:5: Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me:**

**Heb:10:6: In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin thou hast had no pleasure.**

**Heb:10:7: Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O God.**

**Heb:10:8: Above when he said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and offering for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein; which are offered by the law;**

**Heb:10:9: Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.**

**Heb:10:10: By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.**

**So why, it may be asked once again, is there need for animal sacrifice during our Lord's 1000 year Reign? The answer is the same as before; Hebrews 10 is speaking of animal sacrifice which pointed to the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ 'The Lamb of God'; this animal sacrifice pointed to the truth that without the shedding of Blood there is no remission of sins - Hebrews 9 v 22. (Understand that remission is different to forgiveness, as wrongly translated in corrupt modern bibles, leading to a false view that God is bloodthirsty, in other words, He will not forgive until blood is shed. This is not true and is false, a doctrine of devils. It is only the blood of our Lord Jesus Christ which washes away sin, had God's forgiveness (God's heart towards us) rested upon the shedding of blood there would have been no hope for God's people from Adam to John the Baptist. The truth is they were all forgiven prior to the cross for they rested in Abraham's bosom (Luke 16 v 19-31) and were not cast in Hell. But their sins needed to be remitted, in other words paid for. Once remitted at the cross through His blood shed, the first great resurrection took place - Matthew 27 v 50-53. Charles Wesley clearly understood this for he writes in his hymn 'O for a thousand tongues to sing' - 'He breaks the power of cancelled sin'. In other words sin had been forgiven by God (cancelled sin / not counted) but sin needed to be paid for, which God paid for in His**

own blood. This is not a heart attitude of no forgiveness (as found in corrupt modern bibles which slur the character of God) but rather an overwhelming continual love of God towards His people, how wonderful).

Animal sacrifices which could never wash away sin pointed to 2 truths:

- a). Because of our wickedness we deserve to die and be damned. In other words we should be as the animal slain 'for the wages of sin is death'.
- b). In God's great love for us, His blood would be shed once and for all to pay the terrible price of our rebellion. This was completed on the cross. Which was first spoken to us by God in the garden of Eden, 4000 years earlier - Genesis 3 v 15.

John:1:29b: Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.

John:3:16: For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

The need for animal sacrifice to point to the cross, the coming of the Lamb of God, is now obsolete, completed almost 2000 years ago. But the need of man to know his wickedness and see the just recompense for sin, continues, hence the need for animal sacrifices during the millennium (that man be not deceived by pride and his forgetfulness). You may then ask, why has there not been such therefore over the last 2000 years? There are at least 2 answers that can be given for this.

- a). The 1000 year Reign of our Lord Jesus Christ will be such a time of enormous blessing, peace and long life (e.g. Isaiah 65 v 18-25, Isaiah 11 v 6-10), that man (those yet in their earthen vessels), will hardly see sin visibly manifested in rebellion to God, or even death. Therefore there will be a greater need, until they too receive their resurrected bodies (those who believe Revelation 20 v 7-15), to understand the evil of sin in God's sight and its destruction - everlasting damnation.

I could also ask those who find it hard to believe what I am saying to tell me why God's eternal damnation is not visible now for us to see into, but will be during our Lord's 1000 year Reign - surely the answer is the same:

Isaiah:66:23: And it shall come to pass, that from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.  
Isa:66:24: And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcasses of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

- b). You will find no place in the New Testament where the apostles condemned the temple and its sacrifice. The early church began by going to the temple daily; Jesus did not command them not to:

Acts:2:44: And all that believed were together, and had all things common;

Ac:2:45: And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need.

Ac:2:46: And they, continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart,

Ac:2:47: Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

Ac:3:1: Now Peter and John went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, being the ninth hour.

It was only after much persecution from the Pharisees and Sadducees and the final destruction of the temple in AD 70, that put an end to Jewish believers going to the temple.

Even the apostle Paul was not opposed to going to the temple:

Acts:21:23: Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men which have a vow on them;

Ac:21:24: Them take, and purify thyself with them, and be at charges with them, that they may shave their heads: and all may know that those things, whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing; but that thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law.

Ac:21:25: As touching the Gentiles which believe, we have written and concluded that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from things offered to idols, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication.

Ac:21:26: Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them entered into the temple, to signify the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them.

The apostle Paul was NOT making an offering to God for his sin - this would have been blasphemy because of Christ's blood shed; but rather he was giving thanks to God. And this was offered by the Priest (v 26b).

We Gentiles have sometimes little understanding of how Jewish believers worshipped God, and in some ways it is not necessary for us, for God has made plain to us in His Holy Word, especially through the apostle Paul, how we should worship Him: in spirit (not lip service) and in truth / walking in obedience to His commandments - which is true worship to God (If anyone is not sure of these commandments please read section 'Not under Law but under grace' / 'he that loves me will obey my commandments').

John:4:21: Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father.

Joh:4:22: Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews.

Joh:4:23: But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

Joh:4:24: God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.

Revelation:7:9: After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

Re:7:10: And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

Re:7:11: And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

Re:7:12: Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

## THE TEMPLE

The same can be said for the temple of God. Although there is no temple in the new heaven and new earth, there most certainly is in our Lord's 1000 year Reign. Ezekiel chapters 40 to 46 speak mainly of the temple of God and it's building and use before and up unto our Lord's 1000 year Reign, which shall be fulfilled during the Great Tribulation. Ezekiel 47 to 48 speaks of the temple / house of God continuing on through our Lord's 1000 year Reign as we will see shortly.

You cannot read for example Isaiah 2 v 2-5 or Micah 4 v 1-4, without understanding about the house / temple of God during our Lord's 1000 year Reign. Will the temple of God which shall be built shortly at Jerusalem during the beginning of the last 7 years of world history, be part of, if not most of, what shall be 'the house of the Lord' during our Lord's 1000 year Reign? I believe so; for the sanctuary shall be cleansed (Daniel 8 v 14) after Antichrist is dethroned, after having set himself up in the temple of God proclaiming in blasphemy that he is God (2Thessalonians 2 v 4). Revelation 11 v 1-2 reveals that the temple of God must be in place during the Great Tribulation as does Daniel 8 v 11-14, Daniel 9 v 27, Daniel 11 v 31, Daniel 12 v 11.

Revelation:11:1: And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

Re:11:2: But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.

(Note in Ezekiel 40 v 3 the angel (man like the appearance of brass) with a reed. Hence why the devil in modern versions deletes 'and the angel stood' in Revelation 11 v 1, to obscure the fact that both are speaking about the same temple.)

Is the apostle John's measuring of the temple partly an indication of what will be built and what will not? The reason I say this is because the Temple model in Ezekiel 40-48 is very large and would take some time to build.

A detailed study of Ezekiel 40 to 48 will reveal that the prophet Ezekiel is seeing the temple of God that will be in place during our Lord's 1000 year Reign including how the land will be divided between the 12 tribes of Israel at that time. This is all given in great detail, and you can get a good understanding of how things will be laid out in Israel during our Lord's 1000 year Reign from this. But it is also clear from chapter 40 to 46, that the temple will be built at a time before our Lord's 1000 year Reign and only after a time of repentance - Ezekiel 43 v 1- 11.

This fits exactly with the present situation; first of all there is no temple at present in Jerusalem. Secondly at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, Israel will mourn for Him as for an only son in great bitterness and sorrow (Zechariah 12 v 10-14, 13 v 1), as with all God's people who are left behind; note also the coming of The Lord shown in this very passage of Ezekiel 43 v 2. This then will fulfil the condition by which Israel may build the temple.

Below are some verses from Ezekiel 40-48 which show the temple of God during our Lord's 1000 year Reign.

Read Ezekiel 47 v 1-12:

Ezekiel:47:1: Afterward he brought me again unto the door of the house; and, behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the forefront of

the house stood toward the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south side of the altar.

**Ezekiel:47:8:** Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east country, and go down into the desert, and go into the sea: which being brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.

**Eze:47:9:** And it shall come to pass, that every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed; and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

**Eze:47:10:** And it shall come to pass, that the fishers shall stand upon it from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim; they shall be a place to spread forth nets; their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.

**Eze:47:11:** But the miry places thereof and the marishes thereof shall not be healed; they shall be given to salt.

**Eze:47:12:** And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for medicine.

These verses reveal what will take place at our Lord's final coming. The waters that issue from the temple are no ordinary waters, for the sea is healed by them having been turned to blood during the Great Tribulation (Revelation 8 v 8, Revelation 16 v 3) and also the sea creatures are restored which shall all die when the 2nd vial is poured out. The fruit trees are unlike any tree on earth since the Garden of Eden (it sounds like ordinary trees will be made extra-ordinary because of the water). So why are the waters so life giving? It can only be because they are issuing from the very presence of God in the temple. These things are patterned from the holy city of God, the 'New Jerusalem' in heaven, found in Revelation 22, except that the river of life issues from the throne of God, instead of the temple. Hence it is the very presence of God that make these waters so life giving. This is what we find in Ezekiel 43 and 48.

**Ezekiel:43:1:** Afterward he brought me to the gate, even the gate that looketh toward the east:

**Eze:43:2:** And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and his voice was like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with his glory.

**Eze:43:3:** And it was according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city: and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face.

**Eze:43:4:** And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east.

**Eze:43:5:** So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house.

**Eze:43:6:** And I heard him speaking unto me out of the house; and the man stood by me.

**Eze:43:7:** And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name, shall the house of Israel no more defile, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcasses of their kings in their high places

Read Ezekiel chapter 40 to 48.

**Ezekiel:48:35b:** and the name of the city from that day shall be, The LORD is there.

## SUMMARY OF THE TEMPLE

Therefore the temple will be built (Revelation 11 v 1-2) and all the necessary measurements and ordinances for God's temple are shown in Ezekiel 40-46. Note the reed measurement in both Ezekiel and Revelation.

1 Reed = 6 great cubits - Ezekiel 41 v 8, Ezekiel 40 v 5.

**Objections:** Some may object to what has been said on the grounds of certain verses in Ezekiel 40-48 like verse 9 of chapter 44. This would be done so, because of New Testament teaching on circumcision. But it would be a lack of understanding about circumcision that would raise this objection.

The apostle Paul, although utterly opposed to circumcision as a basis for salvation, which should be obvious to see, is clearly not opposed to circumcision in practise as laid down by God in the Law for Jews. This can be seen when the apostle Paul takes Timothy (Timothy's mother being a Jewess) and circumcises him - Acts 16 v 1-4.

Acts:16:1: Then came he to Derbe and Lystra: and, behold, a certain disciple was there, named Timotheus, the son of a certain woman, which was a Jewess, and believed; but his father was a Greek:

Ac:16:2: Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.

Ac:16:3: Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and took and circumcised him because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

Ac:16:4: And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem.

The reason the apostle Paul wrote so strongly in opposition to circumcision, was not because he was opposed to Jews being circumcised (the covenant given by God to Israel) but rather because he was writing to Gentile believers who were being deceived by religious Jews into believing they could not be saved unless they were circumcised and observed certain Jewish Laws e.g. food laws (e.g. no pork), holy days (e.g. Sabbaths), ritual washing etc. These specific laws do not apply to Gentile believers, while as for example the 10 commandments do; with the understanding of Romans 14 v 5-6 in regard to the Sabbath. It must be absolutely understood by both Jews and Gentiles that we canNOT earn our salvation through observance of the law / by doing good works. To do / think so, is to blaspheme the work of Christ on the cross. But neither does this mean we forsake the law for to do so is to deny God. We must obey God's Word, understanding we can only do so because of His Holy Spirit at work in us (no other work is acceptable to God) and are saved only through His work of salvation which we receive by faith in accordance to God's will. In other words 'our salvation is all of God from beginning to end and nothing of self'; all work we do for God is only made possible / acceptable as we abide in Him (John 15), we must never be deceived in our doing of good works into pride - any rearing of self is an abomination to God and must be crucified. Our hearts attitude in praise given by others for good works needs to be - may God be glorified. And in regard of eternal reward, for good works, our understanding must be, that we deserve hell and damnation not salvation; God's generosity in rewarding His people is founded in His generosity alone. There can be no greater reward than God Himself, that we may love, serve and worship God forever.

Genesis:15:1b:I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward.

(Let us not glory in men (the flesh) but in God alone)

**Note (for Gentile believers):** There are a number of clear references to animal sacrifice in Ezekiel 40 to 48 e.g. chapter 46. As well as sacrifice during our Lord's 1000 year Reign, there will also be the keeping of the feast of Tabernacles, Sabbath days and other holy days of which we Gentiles do not at present partake, but shall then. Read Isaiah 66 v 22-24, Zechariah 14 v 16-21, Isaiah 2 v 1-5 (The Law). The apostle Paul speaks of this in Colossians 2 v 16 and 17 when he says holydays / new moon / Sabbath days are a shadow of what is to 'come' (not what is obsolete).

### **RETURN TO 'ANTICHRIST ATTACKS ISRAEL AND GOD'S TEMPLE IS POLLUTED.'**

**Daniel:9:part of verse 27:** and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate,

**Daniel:8:11b:** and by him the daily sacrifice was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

**Da:8:12:** And an host was given him against the daily sacrifice by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground; and it practised, and prospered.

**Daniel:11:31:** And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate. (v 22b also)

Part of the reason I have written at length on the 'Temple and sacrifice' just before this heading is so that we understand that the power given to Antichrist to stop the daily sacrifice and desecrate the temple in Jerusalem is not because the temple and sacrifice of themselves are displeasing to God, but rather because of Israel yet sinning against The Lord. This can be seen in Daniel 8 v 12 and Daniel 9 v 27. There are also many scriptures mostly in the Old Testament e.g. Isaiah and Joel, that speak of Israel's sin, Judgment and deliverance during the last 3 ½ years of world history.

**Many of God's people in Israel flee to the mountains:**

**Matthew:24:15:** When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)

**M't:24:16:** Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains:

**M't:24:17:** Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house:

**M't:24:18:** Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.

**M't:24:19:** And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

**M't:24:20:** But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:

**M't:24:21:** For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

**M't:24:22:** And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

(Mark 13 v 14-20, Revelation 12 v 14-16)

The beginning of this Great Tribulation three and a half years after the confirming of the peace treaty (note: there shall be tribulation for God's elect before this), signals the commencement of the trumpet Judgments and Antichrists world power. The 2 witnesses of Revelation 11 appear at Jerusalem at this time. The number of days of this Great Tribulation which have been shortened for the elects sake, ending in the

vials being poured out / the battle of Armageddon, are 1335 days, as recorded in Daniel 12 v 12. This time of Great Tribulation commences with a terrible slaughter in Israel.

Daniel:11:22: And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflown from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant.

**Note:** arms = armies / military power. Flood / overflown speaks of the action of armies - Isaiah 8 v 7- 8.

The prince of the covenant speaks of the Prime Minister of Israel, who accepts and establishes the peace treaty in Israel and shall be killed at this time. A careful study of Zechariah 13 v 7 will reveal the same thing. This prophecy of Zechariah 13 v 7 has 2 parts, 1 part being fulfilled in our Lord Jesus almost 2000 years ago and the disciples being scattered in the garden of Gethsemane. But there is a second part that is yet to be fulfilled and speaks of Matthew 24 v 15-21 (Mark 13 v 14-19), Daniel 11 v 22b, Daniel 11 v 31 etc.

In Matthew 26 v 31 and Mark 14 v 27 our Lord Jesus speaks part of this prophecy to the disciples.

Matthew:26:31: Then saith Jesus unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.

As you compare the words of our Lord Jesus with Zechariah 13 v 7 (8 and 9), there are a number of things that have yet to be fulfilled.

**Zechariah:13:7: Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.**

**Zechariah:13:8: And it shall come to pass, that in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off and die; but the third shall be left therein.**

**Zec:13:9: And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people: and they shall say, The LORD is my God.**

(Note: the verses after these speak of the battle of Armageddon)

Why did our Lord Jesus speak only half of Zechariah 13 v 7? The answer is simply because the other half is yet to be fulfilled, v 8 and 9 confirm this. Has there been a time in Israel's history when at one go 66.6% of Israel's population was slaughtered? Not that I am aware of - it did not happen at the time of our Lord's death and resurrection (in regard to verse 7), and even in AD. 70, those killed, mainly being in Jerusalem, did not amount to this. Some might say it could refer to the holocaust (1939 - 45), but the context of chapter 13 and therefore v 8 is 'the Land' of Israel where our Lord was crucified. These verses (Zechariah 13 v 8 and 9) speak the same language as Matthew 24 v 15-22 and in fact go on to conclude with our Lord's coming at the battle of Armageddon, Zechariah 14 v 1-15, Matthew 24 v 27-28. (Note Matthew 24 v 29 through to Matthew 25 v 13 speak of the Rapture, not the battle of Armageddon. The 'tribulation' of v 29 speaks of 'the beginning of sorrows (v 8) and not of the 'Great Tribulation' of verse 21. The 2 comings of our Lord Jesus are therefore given in reverse order, but in fact in the right order for those who miss the rapture. Matthew 24 v 9-28 is spoken by our Lord Jesus to those who will be left

behind at the rapture; our Lord's coming for them is therefore not until the battle of Armageddon as shown to them in the text. This is different to Luke 21 which has only one coming of our Lord (the Rapture) speaking to the wise virgins.)

The destruction of Zechariah 13 upon Israel is yet future and is speaking of the time when Antichrist shall attack Israel and rule the world for 42 months. The words 'and against the man that is my fellow' speak of 'the prince' of Daniel 11 v 22b of the 'Holy covenant' (Holy covenant = Daniel 11 v 28, 30) who shall be 'broken' (killed).

**Note:** 'The prince of the Holy covenant' may or may not be in office (head of government) at the time when Antichrist strikes, for there is a gap of three and a half years between the peace treaty and Antichrist's attack (and also the road map has been going on for some time now). But it is clear to me that he is plotted against even by those of Israel who are greedy for power. It seems certain to me that 'the prince of the covenant' is a man who loves God; true repentance may well come at the time when he sees the Messiah, our Lord Jesus Christ coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

#### **The 144 000 sealed of Israel:**

It may be thought that the 144 000 of Revelation 7 are among those who escape the attack of Antichrist and flee to the mountains. I do not think this is the case because those who escape to the strongholds of the rock shall not receive their resurrected bodies until the Great White Throne Judgment (but shall inherit the kingdom and shall be part of those who repopulate the earth during our Lord's 1000 year Reign (those who are virgins / faithful widowers, widows)). This is not the case with the 144 000 who are first fruits unto God and to the Lamb, and are found in heaven before God in Revelation 14 v 1- 5. My understanding is therefore that they are put to death on earth and receive their resurrection bodies straight after the battle of Armageddon - Revelation 20 v 4-6, Daniel 12 v 2-3.

**Note:** all God's people who are put to death during the Great Tribulation shall be raised at this time.

Isaiah 24 which speaks of the Great Tribulation reveals this treacherous work of Antichrist against Israel in the words 'But I said, My leanness, my leanness, woe unto me! the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously; yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously' - v16b.

But here are comforting words for God's people going through this destruction from Isaiah chapter 33:

Isaiah:33:1: Woe to thee that spoilest, and thou wast not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; and when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

Isa:33:2: O LORD, be gracious unto us; we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.

Isa:33:3: At the noise of the tumult the people fled; at the lifting up of thyself the nations were scattered.

Isa:33:4: And your spoil shall be gathered like the gathering of the caterpillar: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.

Isa:33:5: The LORD is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion with judgment and righteousness.

**Isa:33:6: And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, and strength of salvation: the fear of the LORD is his treasure.**

**Isa:33:7: Behold, their valiant ones shall cry without: the ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly.**

**Isa:33:8: The highways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth: he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.**

**Isa:33:9: The earth mourneth and languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed and hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderness; and Bashan and Carmel shake off their fruits.**

**Isa:33:10: Now will I rise, saith the LORD; now will I be exalted; now will I lift up myself.**

**Isa:33:11: Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath, as fire, shall devour you.**

**Isa:33:12: And the people shall be as the burnings of lime: as thorns cut up shall they be burned in the fire.**

**Isa:33:13: Hear, ye that are far off, what I have done; and, ye that are near, acknowledge my might.**

**Isa:33:14: The sinners in Zion are afraid; fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites. Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?**

**Isa:33:15: He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil;**

**Isa:33:16: He shall dwell on high: his place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks: bread shall be given him; his waters shall be sure.**

**Isa:33:17: Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall behold the land that is very far off.**

**Verse 16 speaks of God's blessings of bread and water for His people in strongholds of the rock as foretold in Revelation 12 v 14.**

**(Verses 1 and 7+8 speak of Antichrist's treachery and breaking of the holy covenant).**

**Isaiah:30:25: And there shall be upon every high mountain, and upon every high hill, rivers and streams of waters in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.**

**Isa:30:26: Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.**

**Isa:30:27: Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning with his anger, and the burden thereof is heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire:**

**Isa:30:28: And his breath, as an overflowing stream, shall reach to the midst of the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of vanity: and there shall be a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing them to err.**

**Isa:30:29: Ye shall have a song, as in the night when a holy solemnity is kept; and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the mighty One of Israel.**

**Isa:30:30: And the LORD shall cause his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of his anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, with scattering, and tempest, and hailstones.**

**Isa:30:31: For through the voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian be beaten down, which smote with a rod.**

**Isa:30:32: And in every place where the grounded staff shall pass, which the LORD shall lay upon him, it shall be with tabrets and harps: and in battles of shaking will he fight with it.**

(Note: 'the Assyrian' is one of the names God uses to speak of the work of Satan through peoples and nations (headed at the end time by Antichrist); other names are Babylon / the king of Babylon, Gog and Magog etc. God's dealings with all nations have been from the beginning and will be completed in His final Judgments of the Great Tribulation.)

It may be asked, does verse 25 speak of the twin towers that fell on September the 11th 2001. My understanding is that the fall of the twin towers does signal the day of great slaughter coming but is not the complete fulfilment of it, but rather the beginning of it. This prophecy will finally be fulfilled in the collapse of all cities worldwide at the battle of Armageddon - Revelation 16 v 18-21.

Isaiah:10:12: Wherefore it shall come to pass, that when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

Isaiah:10:24: Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Egypt.

Isa:10:25: For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

Isa:10:26: And the LORD of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him according to the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb: and as his rod was upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

Isa:10:27: And it shall come to pass in that day, that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

There are many such wonderful words of God's sure deliverance for Israel climaxing at the battle of Armageddon throughout scripture.

#### **SUMMARY OF ANTICHRISTS ATTACK ON ISRAEL AND GOD'S TEMPLE POLLUTED:**

Antichrist is given authority to attack Israel only because of their overall rebellion as a nation to God. The abomination of desolation which Antichrist sets up in God's Temple is the image of the beast (his own image) as revealed in Revelation 13 v 14-15 which is possessed by Satan himself, in Satan's evil desire that all must worship him. From the taking away of the daily sacrifice until Antichrist's image is cast down there will be 1290 days (Daniel 12 v 11).

The image / abomination sanctioned by the false prophet:

Revelation:13:14: And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

Re:13:15: And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

It may be asked, what is 'the wound by a sword'? Although this is primarily speaking of the beast that was, is not, and yet is (Revelation 17 v 8 and 11, Revelation 11 v 7); in

other words the authority that is restored to Satan over the kingdoms of the world for 42 months which he was stripped of at the cross, when his head was given the deadly wound (Genesis 3 v 15b, John 12 v 31, John 16 v 11, Revelation 13 v 3; **Note:** the death of our Lord Jesus Christ accomplished infinitely more than this). It will most likely have a double fulfillment in Antichrist himself who is given this authority by Satan. This may be an assassination attempt on Antichrist by which he is wounded and then miraculously healed. This no doubt would deceive many into worshiping him. If this does take place, it is most likely to happen around the time that Antichrist receives his world authority to rule for 1260 days as this is when Satan receives this authority. In other words about the middle of the last 7 years.

### **ISRAEL MADE HOLY**

After this terrible destruction on Israel, God will purify the remaining third of Israel, that they be a people after His own heart:

**Zechariah:13:9:** And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people: and they shall say, The LORD is my God.

**Malachi:3:3:** And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness.

**Mal:3:4:** Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

Daniel chapter 11 v 31-35 is a summary of the last 2 headings, from Antichrists attack on Israel to God's refining of His people:

**Daniel:11:31:** And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily *sacrifice*, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate.

**Da:11:32:** And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do *exploits*.

**Da:11:33:** And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, *many days*.

**Da:11:34:** Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

**Da:11:35:** And *some* of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, *even* to the time of the end: because *it is* yet for a time appointed.

(The appointed time speaks of the 7th trumpet (7 vials) / Revelation 16)

Beware people of God, of the 'flatterers' v 34; hold fast to the Word of God and do not move from it. Those who love God will obey His commandments. Many will pretend to love God but their hearts will be far from Him.

## **WORLD RULE OF ANTICHRIST / SATAN FOR 3 ½ YEARS / 42 MONTHS / 1260 DAYS**

The 7 years of the Great Tribulation are designed by God specifically to purify and make Holy His lukewarm church and Israel; that they might stand before Him unashamed and escape the wrath to come - everlasting Judgment. Any of God's people who do not respond to His dealings with them through the Great Tribulation will be given no further opportunity but will face God's fiery indignation (read Hebrews 10 v 26-31).

My cry to God and prayer is that none of His people will be so foolish as to harden their hearts to their own destruction. God is merciful and longsuffering to deal with us but His Holy Spirit will not always strive with man, and to try the patience of God is very foolish. Many of those who turn to God in the preaching of the gospel to every nation will be those who should have repented years ago.

God's people will become strong and holy during the Great Tribulation for I see this clearly in God's Word. They will need to come out of their Lukewarm churches which have become, in Satan's subtly, part of the Great Whore. And be instead as the 'Early Church' in the Acts of the Apostles. Those who do not come out of her will partake of her later Judgments. The Great Whore of Revelation 17 and 18 will be the centre hub of the Super Church (false church) of the Great Tribulation, until she is burnt by fire and many of her people killed. God's people have been amply warned of this for 1900 years - now is the time. This super world church will seek to deceive God's people into a false unity under the pretence of love and good works - charity etc. The Great Whore has been uniting and blending together world religions visibly for some time now, in preparation for her super church of the great tribulation. This is the work she has always done only more subtly; hence her name 'Mystery, Babylon the Great, the Mother of Harlots and abominations of the earth' - her evil work goes back to Babel.

Much of the evil work of this false super church will take place before Antichrist comes to power and will pave the way for final Devil worship - the worldwide worship of Satan / Antichrist during the last three and a half years of world history. When Antichrist comes to power, it is clear from scripture that he will exalt himself above all and proclaim himself God:

**2Thessalonians:2:4:** Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

**Revelation:13:6:** And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

**Daniel:11:36:** And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.

**Daniel:8:11:** Yea, he magnified himself even to the prince of the host, and by him the daily sacrifice was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

**Daniel:7:8b:** behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.

**Da:7:11:** I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

-----  
It is during the last three and a half years, that the well known mark of the beast will come into full force along side Antichrist / image worship aided by the false prophet:

Revelation:13:15: And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

Re:13:16: And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

Re:13:17: And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

Re:13:18: Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six.

Daniel 11 v 39 summarizes this evil work of Antichrist in Revelation 13 v 15-18, the 'strange god' being the image of the beast:

Daniel:11:39: Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain.

A further side of this evil work of Antichrist is shown to us in Daniel 7 v 25:

Daniel:7:25: And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.

It is at this time that most of God's people shall be put to death for refusing to worship the beast and his image and receive his mark:

Daniel:7:21: I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

Daniel:11:33: And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, many days.

Da:11:34: Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

Da:11:35: And some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed.

Revelation:13:7: And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

Re:13:8: And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

Re:13:9: If any man have an ear, let him hear.

Re:13:10: He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

**Note:** those who lead God's people into captivity / betray God's people; and those who kill God's people, will be repaid for their evil deeds:

**Romans 12 v 19: Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.**

**God's people are called to be patient and strong as they face death:**

**Revelation:14:12: Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.**

**Re:14:13: And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.**

**Re:14:14: And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.**

**Re:14:15: And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.**

**Re:14:16: And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.**

**(What is taking place on earth to God's people is in the complete control of God; we are called to be faithful through it, clear proof that we love God instead of self Revelation 12 v 11)**

**Revelation:12:11: And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.**

**(This applies to all God's faithful people).**

**The work of Antichrist will only insure for God's people, a victorious entry into the very presence of God, before he himself is destroyed:**

**Revelation:15:2: And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.**

**Re:15:3: And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.**

**Re:15:4: Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.**

**The bodily resurrection of God's people shall soon take place:**

**Revelation:20:4: And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.**

**Re:20:5: But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.**

**Re:20:6: Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.**

**The Judgment of all who forsake God:**

**Revelation:21:8: But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.**

**Revelation:14:10: The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:**

**Re:14:11: And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.**

## SATAN / ANTICHRIST'S AUTHORITY BROKEN AFTER 42 MONTHS

**Daniel:7:9:** I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.

**Da:7:10:** A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

**Da:7:11:** I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

**Daniel:7:21:** I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

**Da:7:22:** Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

**Daniel:7:25b:** and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.

**Da:7:26:** But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end.

**Da:7:27:** And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

The removing of Antichrist's world authority (Satanic worship) by God and his throne being cast down will be first seen visibly on earth in a massive battle that will take place, as 2 kings combine their military power to move against Antichrist and attack his power base (kingdom). At this time Antichrist will no longer maintain his worldwide power / control - although at the battle of Armageddon which is approximately 2 months later he will still be used by God to head the final battle of the armies of the world against God. The first battle just before the battle of Armageddon is shown to God's people in the 6th trump / 2nd woe and in Daniel 11 v 40-45:

**Revelation:9:12:** One woe is past; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

**Re:9:13:** And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,

**Re:9:14:** Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

**Re:9:15:** And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

**Re:9:16:** And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

**Re:9:17:** And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.

**Re:9:18:** By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.

**Re:9:19:** For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

**Re:9:20:** And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

**Re:9:21: Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.**

**Note: The battle of Armageddon is at the end of the 7th trumpet (6th and 7th vial); although the space between these 2 battles is only approximately 72 days. This first battle is not a massive Chinese invasion of 200 million men (as has been thought in time past), for the kings of the east are gathered for the battle of Armageddon (Revelation 16 v 12). Daniel 11 v 40-45 reveals who this massive army is and who they are fighting against. At the head of this large army is the king of the North and king of the South and their intent is to dethrone Antichrist. Most of Antichrist's kingdom is conquered by this army but not all - 'Edom, Moab and Ammon shall escape out of his hand' v 41; (Antichrist's kingdom is shown in Daniel 8 v 9 which includes most of the Muslim countries of today in the 10 / 40 window).**

**Daniel:11:40: And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over.**

**Da:11:41: He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many countries shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, even Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.**

**Da:11:42: He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of Egypt shall not escape.**

**Da:11:43: But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps.**

**Da:11:44: But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.**

**Da:11:45: And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.**

**Note in v 44 'the kings of the east' of Revelation 16 v 12 being prepared for the final battle of Armageddon. All the armies of the earth converge on Israel for this final battle (Joel 3 v 2); some are already in place because of the 6th trumpet.**

**The timing of this battle is given to us in Revelation 11 v 14 (the 2nd woe is the 6th trumpet, read Revelation 9 v 12 and 13). Although chapter 11 does not focus on this battle but instead on the 2 witnesses; the death and resurrection of the 2 witnesses conclude the end of the 6th trump / 2nd woe. Therefore Antichrist's power is taken from him even in the death and resurrection of God's 2 witnesses at the end of their 1260 days of prophecy / Judgment (Revelation 11 v 3-6). This is also shown in Daniel 12 v 7.**

**Daniel:12:7: And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and swore by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for a time, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.**

**The time, times and half a time are the 1260 days of Antichrist's world rule. The death of the 2 witnesses is the signal for the end of Antichrist's authority and power to scatter and kill God's people; hence the resurrection of the 2 witnesses into heaven. It is 30 days from the taking away of Antichrist's world authority that his image in the temple of God is cast down (Daniel 12 v 11) and the 7th trumpet is sounded. The 7th trumpet declares the end of Gentile rule on earth (the 'times of the Gentiles' Luke 21 v 24b - Revelation 11 v 2) and proclaims that 'the kingdoms of this world are become the**

kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ'- Revelation 11 v 15-19; hence 'time' shall be no longer - Revelation 10 v 5-7.

Daniel:12:11: And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

(Antichrist's world rule of 1260 days + 30 days (image of beast gone - cast down / end of Antichrist worship) = 1290 days = 7th trump / 'Time shall be no more' Revelation 10 v 5-7).

Revelation:11:14: The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.  
Re:11:15: And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

(Time gap between second woe and third woe = 26 ½ days, for the bodies of the 2 witnesses remain dead in the street of Jerusalem for 3 ½ days; their resurrection being the end of the 2nd woe - Revelation 11 v 11-14)

The coronation of our Lord Jesus Christ takes place in heaven with the sounding of the 7th trumpet; 30 days after the ending of this last 7 of the 70, 7's of Daniel 9 v 24-27. This is what is spoken of in v 24, 'To anoint the most Holy'; our Lord coming crowned with many crowns at the battle of Armageddon - Revelation 19 v 12 (45 days later Daniel 12 v 12).

It may be asked, what does 'to seal up the vision and prophecy' mean, since there are yet 45 days before the battle of Armageddon in which the vials shall be poured out; (this period of 45 days is understood when taking Daniel 12 v 11 from Daniel 12 v 12: 1290 days to 1335 days = 45 days), the answer to this is given in Revelation 10 v 5-7:

Revelation:10:5: And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven,  
Re:10:6: And swore by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer:  
Re:10:7: But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

Note: The mystery of God shall be finished even as the 7th angel 'begins' to sound. This is clearly because the kingdoms of this world have become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall Reign for ever and ever - Revelation 11 v 15. There is still the 1000 year Reign, the Great White Throne Judgment, the New Heaven and New Earth; but the mystery is finished because God has begun to Reign forever / 'time' is no more, and God's people from here onwards shall fully understand being face to face with God - 1 Corinthians 13 v 8-12.

This is also the time of the marriage supper of The Lamb. God's elect, who are appointed to be killed during the great tribulation and to stand before the throne of God in heaven, is complete:

Revelation:19:5: And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.

Re:19:6: And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

Re:19:7: Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

Re:19:8: And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

Re:19:9: And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

This is also what is meant in Daniel 9 v 27b by 'the consummation'.

Daniel:9:27b: even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

Note: 'poured upon the desolate' speaks of the 7 vials of Revelation 16 being poured out in the final Judgment.

### THE 7th TRUMPET / 7 VIALS AND THE BATTLE OF ARMAGEDDON

It is clear from scripture that the days in which the 7th trumpet is sounding are in addition to the last 7 years of world history, for they complete the mystery of God after 'time is no longer'.

Daniel 12 v 12 can only be speaking of our Lord's coming at the battle of Armageddon, for what could be more 'blessed' than this; which ties in with verse 1 of Daniel 12 'at that time thy people shall be delivered, everyone that should be found written in the book'. Therefore the day difference between Daniel 12 v 11 and Daniel 12 v 12 signals the final out pouring of God's wrath in 45 days. It is also needful to point out that if the final Judgments of Revelation 16 were not poured out quickly, no flesh would remain alive on earth (e.g. all waters turned to blood - God will keep His people).

Matthew:24:22: And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

Daniel 12 v 1 reveals that at this time the Archangel Michael shall stand up. It is therefore possible to conclude that he is the angel who blows the 7th trumpet:

Daniel:12:1: And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

Da:12:2: And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

Verse 2 of Daniel 12 is clearly speaking of the resurrection that will take place after the battle of Armageddon - Revelation 20 v 4. We are also shown by God in verse 1-3 of Revelation chapter 20, that an angel comes down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand, and he takes hold of the dragon, the devil, and casts him into the bottomless pit. This angel is also most likely to be the Archangel Michael, being the head of God's angels who fight the devil and his angels in Revelation 12 v 7. This would conclude why Michael, the great prince of Israel stands up at this time as shown to us in Daniel 12 v 1.

**(Note that nations have angelic powers set over them, this comes out clearly for example in Daniel 10 v 13.)**

**The outpouring of the 7 vials in gigantic final Judgment is recorded in detail in Revelation 16. Revelation 10 v 5-7, Revelation 11 v 15-19 and Revelation 19 v 5-21 all speak of the same time period ending in the battle of Armageddon.**

**The battle of Armageddon is probably the most well known event in the prophetic calendar of the Great Tribulation. Probably less well known are the many scriptures in the Old Testament that speak of this day.**

**Revelation:19:11: And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.**

**Re:19:12: His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.**

**Re:19:13: And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.**

**Re:19:14: And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.**

**Re:19:15: And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.**

**Re:19:16: And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.**

**Re:19:17: And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;**

**Re:19:18: That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.**

**Re:19:19: And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.**

**Re:19:20: And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.**

**Re:19:21: And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.**

**The battle of Armageddon fought in the nation of Israel and at Jerusalem is found throughout the Old Testament:**

**Ezekiel:38:18: And it shall come to pass at the same time when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, that my fury shall come up in my face.**

**Eze:38:19: For in my jealousy and in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel;**

**Eze:38:20: So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that are upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.**

**Eze:38:21: And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: every man's sword shall be against his brother.**

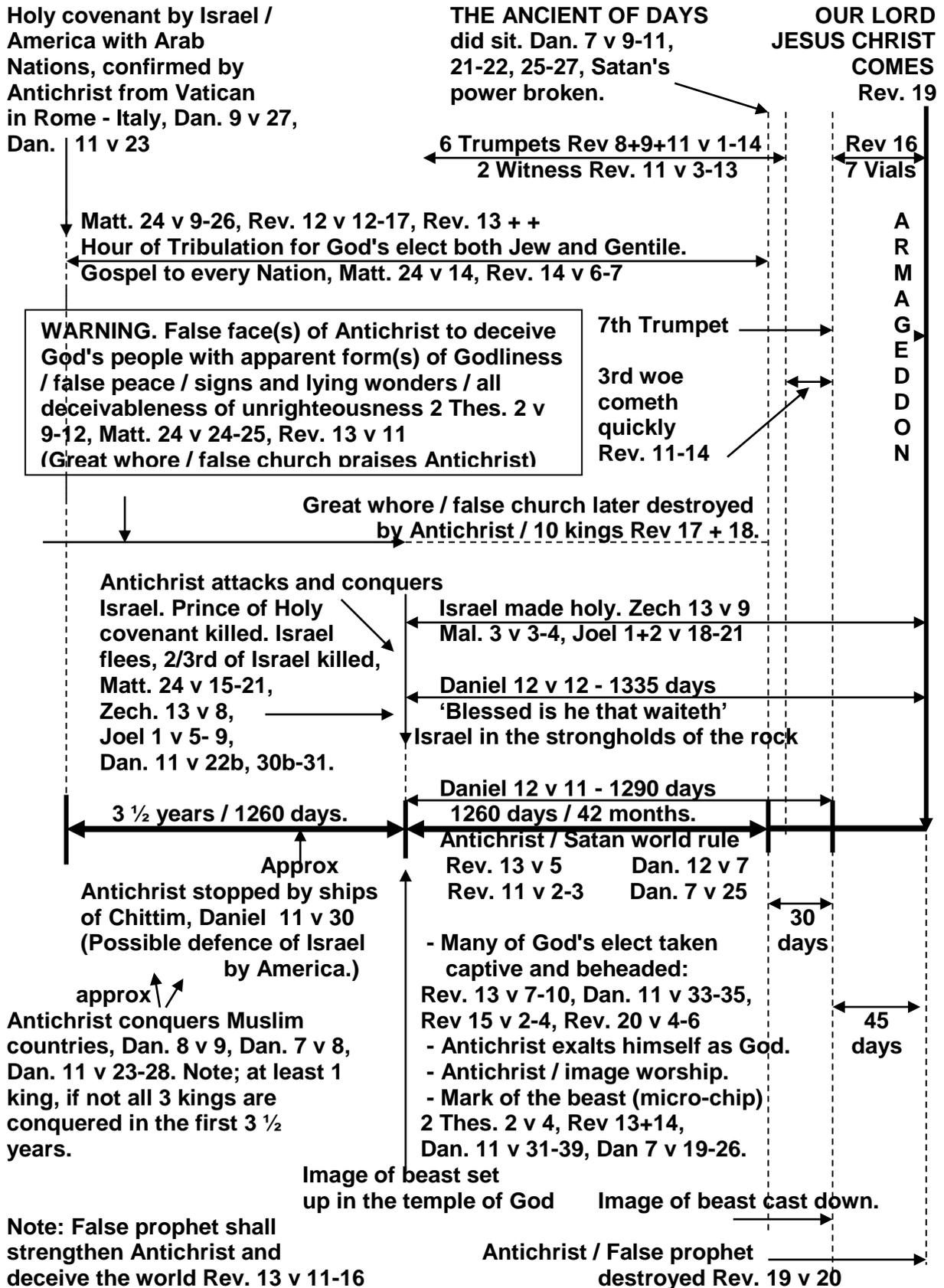
**Eze:38:22: And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that are with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.**

**Eze:38:23: Thus will I magnify myself, and sanctify myself; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I am the LORD.**

Here are some of the scriptures in the Old Testament that speak of the battle of Armageddon and God's deliverance after Judgment for Israel. Understand that in many of these scriptures you will also see the prelude to the battle of Armageddon and what takes place afterwards e.g. Ezekiel 38 and 39.

Malachi 4 v 1-3, Zechariah 14, Zechariah 12 v 1-9 (note: Judah fights v 5-6 / Judah fights Zechariah 12 v 14), Haggai 2 v 20-23, Zephaniah 3 v 8-20, Habakkuk 3, Nahum 1 (note: Nineveh speaks of more than just ancient Nineveh even as Babylon speak of more than just ancient Babylon / Babel, Revelation 17 and 18, Genesis 10 v 10-11.) Micah 7 v 7-12, v 14-20, Micah 4 v 11-13, Chapter 5 v 5-15, Obadiah 1 v 15-21, Joel 2 v 1-11 and v 18-27, Joel 3, Jeremiah 25 v 30-33 (the slain from one end of the earth to the other = Trumpet Judgments, note every city collapses - Revelation 16 v 19), Jeremiah 4 v 23-28, Isaiah 66 v 15-24, Isaiah 63 v 1-6, Isaiah 59 v 16-20, Isaiah 49 v 25-26, Isaiah 42 v 10-18, Isaiah 34 and 35, Isaiah 33, Isaiah 30 v 25-33, Isaiah 29 v 1-10 ( v 1-4 also speak of Jerusalem's destruction in AD 70 etc.) v 17-24, Isaiah 28 v 1-6, 22 (The wicked of Israel are also cut off at the battle of Armageddon, as well as the nations, only the righteous of Israel are saved, read Zechariah 14 v 1-3, Isaiah 13 and Daniel 12 v 1), Isaiah 26 v 1-9, v 20-21 and chapter 27 v 1-9, v 12-13, Isaiah 24 and 25 Isaiah 17 v 12-14 (there is also much in chapter 19 and 18 speaking of the day of Judgment and blessing - 19 v 19-25), Isaiah 16 v 4-5, Isaiah 14 (note : this is the proverb that shall be spoken in our Lord's 1000 year Reign ( see v 1-4) against Satan (King of Babylon) when he is in the bottomless pit (see v 12-19 and Revelation 20 v 1-3). Satan is cast into the pit at the battle of Armageddon.) Isaiah 13, Much of Isaiah 11 especially v 4, Isaiah 10 (Judgment against Israel by the Assyrian, this has taken place to Israel before but is finally completed in the work of Antichrist note - verse 12-27 and Antichrist's final destruction at the battle of Armageddon. Note verse 33 and 34, who is the 'mighty one'? Chapter 11 tells us), Isaiah 9 v 3b-7, Isaiah 2 v 10-21, Isaiah 1 v 27-28 plus, Psalm 149, Psalm 118, Psalm 68, Psalm 2 (there are many Psalms that speak of God's final Judgment and especially the 1000 year Reign), 2 Samuel 22 v 1-51 and chapter 23 v 1-5 (note : As well as being to David's immediate enemies, this is a prophecy (23 v 1-2) of God's final Judgment against the enemies of Israel - i.e. v 8-19, This is the language spoken by the Holy Ghost through the prophets for the day of God's great wrath / vengeance. David also did not speak like this on the day of Saul's death when he was delivered from Saul read 2 Samuel 1 v 11-27), 1 Samuel 2 v 1-10 (most clearly seen in v 10), Judges 5 v 1-23 and 31b (a careful study and comparison of chapters 4 and 5 will reveal that the song of Deborah and Barak is prophetic, although based on the battle of chapter 4 there is much in the song that does not match chapter 4 and speaks of the day when God shall rise up to battle i.e. v 3-5, 10-11, 19-23, 31b. Also verses 14-17 do not correlate with chapter 4 for they were never called to the battle - 4 v 6, note also the number 10 000, which speaks of Deuteronomy 33 v 2 and Jude v 14-16 - 10 000's ). Deuteronomy 32 v 22, 39-43, Deuteronomy 33 v 2-3, 26-29, Numbers 24 v 14-24, Genesis 49 v 8-11 (read also Revelation 5 v 5. In relation to blood red garments read Revelation 19 v 13, Isaiah 63 v 1-3, Revelation 14 v 20), Genesis 22 v 17b-18 (note 17a speaks of the children of Abraham, for which we are included (Romans 9 v 8, Romans 4 v 16), but 17b and 18 speaks of Christ (Galatians 3 v 16), for God speaks 'his', singular not 'their' plural, and only God in Christ has wrought Salvation and therefore blessing to all nations - v 18; Abraham because of his obedience being the chosen line for the Promise to come given in the garden of Eden - Genesis 3 v 15b).

**END TIME EVENTS OF ANTICHRIST AND HIS DESTRUCTION**

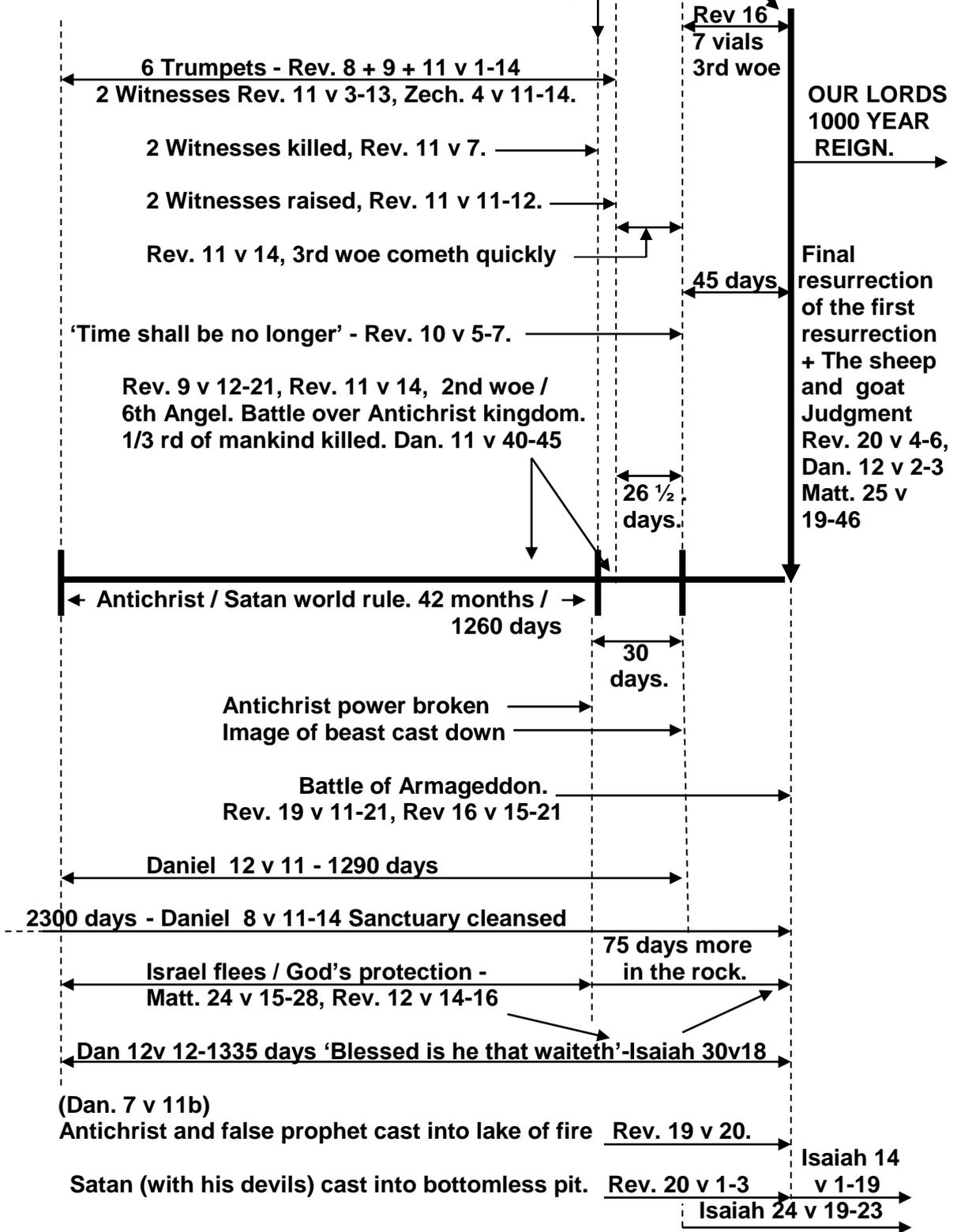


Note, Old Testament lunar calendar.

THE 2ND AND 3RD WOE

THE ANCIENT OF DAYS did sit  
Daniel 7 v 9-11, 21-22, 25-27  
Satan's power broken.

The kingdoms of this world  
have become the kingdoms  
of our God. - 7th trumpet / 7 vials  
Rev. 10 v 6-7, Rev. 11 v 15-19,  
Rev. 19 v 5-21  
Dan. 12 v 1



#### **4 KINGS, THE 7 KINGS, 10 KINGS AND THE BEAST THAT WAS, IS NOT, AND YET IS**

**Daniel:7:17:** These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth.

**Da:7:18:** But the saints of the most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

**Revelation:17:9:** And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

**Re:17:10:** And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

**Re:17:11:** And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

**Re:17:12:** And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

**Re:17:13:** These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

**Re:17:14:** These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.

It may be evident to some of God's people by now, who the 4 kings of Daniel 7, and the 7 kings of Revelation 17 are. But to others this may still be a mystery and so we will go through this to give understanding.

It should be clear to all God's people that the woman who sits on 7 mountains is Rome, the Vatican of Rome being the seat of Antichrist. It is essential for God's people to understand this so that they are not deceived by Antichrist. Antichrist and his people will deceive if possible even the elect (Matthew 24 v 24). It should be no surprise to God's people that Antichrist comes apparently putting wrongs to right and with flattering words of peace. Many in the false church will point to him as being the answer (some of them being his ministers - wolves in sheep's clothing - Beware). But this will not last and is only a front to deceive God's people, this illusion will be shattered for all God's people, as Antichrist makes war and sets himself up as God; but this will only stimulate the world to worship him; all who's names are not written in the book of life.

The 7 kings of Revelation 17 are of / from the 4 kings of Daniel 7. In other words 4 of the 7 kings of Revelation 17 are shown to us in Daniel 7. The remaining 3 kings are also shown to us in the book of the prophet Daniel.

**Note:** A king speaks of a kingdom / beast (Daniel 7 v 17). In the duration of a kingdom there will normally be a succession of kings, although the first king is the head king being the first that comes to power over that particular kingdom – e.g. 'The king of Babylon' = Nebuchadnezzar and his son Belshazzar; after which the kingdom was divided to the Medes and Persians (Daniel 5 v 18-31). The head king is therefore Nebuchadnezzar (Daniel 2 v 37-38).

The exception to this is the 4th kingdom / beast, of the Antichrist. Antichrist is the one and only overall ruler of this last world kingdom for the short duration of the 1260 days; the 10 kings being under Antichrist until he is dethroned.

## The 7 kings

The first king and last king of the 7 are straight forward to identify. The first king is the 1st kingdom / beast of Daniel 7, or the head of Gold of Daniel 2 v 37-38 - 'The king of Babylon'. The last king is clearly Antichrist.

The 2nd king and 3rd king are the kings of the Medes and Persians - Daniel 5 v 18-31, Daniel 8 v 3-4, 20 (Ram with 2 horns), Daniel 2 v 32 (arms of silver), Daniel 7 v 5 (bear raised on one side with 3 ribs).

The 4th king is the king of Greece - Daniel 8 v 5-8a, 21 (goat with the great horn), Daniel 7 v 6a (the leopard), Daniel 2 v 32b (the belly of brass).

The 5th king and 6th king also come out of the kingdom of brass, shown to us as the 2 thighs of brass Daniel 2 v 32b. This is the king of the South and the king of the North - Daniel 11 v 1-20.

Revelation 17 v 10(a) confirms that the 6th king is the Roman empire because the apostle John is told in AD 96 'five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come'.

The 7 kings of Revelation 17 are therefore:

- 1). The king(s) of Babylon.
- 2). The king(s) of the Medes.
- 3). The king(s) of the Persians.
- 4). The king(s) of Greece - Alexander the great.
- 5). The king(s) of the South - Ptolemy / Seleucid empire.
- 6). The king(s) of the North - Roman empire.
- 7). The vile person / king of Daniel 11 v 21, 36, the Antichrist / Beast of Revelation 13.

Antichrist's short reign of 42 months is shown by the words in the second half of the verse above 'and when he cometh, he must continue a short space' (Rev 17 v 10b).

## The 4 kings

The 4 kings of Daniel 7 speak of the 4 most powerful kings of Revelation 17 and a singular king or head king can be identified with each empire.

3 of these kings can be identified easily because of their dominance:

- 'The king of Babylon' - The head king being king Nebuchadnezzar.

Daniel:2:37: Thou, O king, art a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

Da:2:38: And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold.

- 'The king of Greece' - The head king being Alexander the great (the large single horn of the goat).

- 'The Antichrist / Pope - The beast of Revelation 13.

The 2nd king is a little more difficult to identify because of the Mede / Persian empire of the bear / silver / ram not being as straight forward. But with a study of the scriptures it is clear that the Persian kings were greater than the kings of the Medes, hence they are the higher horn of the 2 horns of the ram and hence why the bear is

raised up on one side - Daniel 8 v 3, 20, Daniel 10 v 13, Daniel 11 v 2, Isaiah 45 v 1-6, Isaiah 44 v 28, 2 Chronicles 36 v 22-23, Daniel 7 v 5.

The head king of the Persian kings is identified from the scriptures as Cyrus.

Isaiah:45:1: Thus saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut;

2Chronicles:36:23a: Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me;

Therefore the 4 kings of Daniel 7 in order are:

- 1) 'The king of Babylon' - king Nebuchadnezzar.
- 2) 'The king of Persia' - king Cyrus
- 3) 'The king of Greece' - Alexander the great.
- 4) 'The 4th king - The beast of Revelation 13 / from the Popes of Rome' - The final Antichrist.

The 4 kings / kingdoms are seen in 'the great image' of Daniel 2 as:

- 1) Gold
- 2) Silver
- 3) Brass
- 4) Iron / clay (Antichrist over 10 kings hence 2 feet - 10 toes)

## **SPIRITUAL PRINCIPALITIES AND POWERS: THE GREAT RED DRAGON, THE BEAST OF REVELATION 13 v 1-3, AND THE SCARLET BEAST, REVELATION 17**

As well as the visible kings on earth, the scriptures clearly teach us of spiritual principalities, powers and rulers (e.g. Ephesians 6 v 12) which God has created. The angelic host being divided between the fallen angels of evil who follow Satan and the angelic host who have remained faithful to God. Scripture reveals spiritual combat of the angelic powers which can be seen worked out in the earth (upon man) as in Daniel 10 v 12-14, 20-21, Revelation 12. It is clear therefore that behind the visible earthly kings / kingdoms stand angelic kings/ princes / powers. Isaiah 14 and Ezekiel 28 are 2 well known scriptures that show this in detail, the king of Babylon is Lucifer (Satan), the king of Tyrus is Satan (v 12-19).

Behind an earthly kingdom therefore stands angelic and devil power. The first doing the will of God, the second seeking to corrupt.

### **The red dragon with 7 heads / 7 crowns and 10 horns**

Revelation:12:3: And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.  
Re:12:4: And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

Re:12:5: And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.

The great red dragon speaks of Satan, the 10 horns speak of the 10 kings of the final one world government under Antichrist, also shown to us in Revelation 13 v 1-2 and Revelation 17 v 3, 7, 12 (Daniel 7 v 7b). The 7 heads and 7 crowns speak of Satan's corrupting power behind the 7 kings of Revelation 17 v 10 the 7th king being Antichrist.

Verse 4a speaks of Satan deceiving a 1/3rd of the angelic host to follow him in his rebellion to God (Isaiah 14 v 13-14): hence his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven. These fallen angels, ('and did cast them to earth'), are the devils now under Satan's power.

The woman (not to be confused with the woman of Revelation 17 / 18 - the great whore), speaks of God's elect, of the nation of Israel; hence why the man-child, speaking of the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, is born through her (hence also (verse 1) she is crowned with 12 stars, clothed with the sun and the moon under her feet - Genesis 37 v 9-11). The woman is also seen later in v 13-17 speaking of Israel at the time of the rise of Antichrist. The remnant of her seed (v 17) speaks of us Gentile believers, and specifically those going through the Great Tribulation.

### **The Beast of Revelation 13 v 1-3**

Revelation:13:1: And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.

Re:13:2: And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

Re:13:3: And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.

Once again we see the 7 heads which speak of Satan's power / authority but the crowns seen in Revelation 12 v 3 upon the 7 heads have been transferred to the 10 horns (which are not crowned in Revelation 12 because this final kingdom of Satan's is yet to come). This speaks of Satan giving his power / authority through the 10 kings to Antichrist (Revelation 17 v 12-13). It also shows Satan working through them (the beast) to exalt himself 'and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat and great authority' - 'And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast'.

In verse 3 we see one of his heads, 'as it were wounded to death and his deadly wound was healed'. This may well speak of Antichrist being mortally wounded and then miraculously healed Revelation 13 v 12, but it also speaks of the scarlet coloured beast that was, and is not, and yet is. At the time when the apostle John received from God Revelation, the scarlet beast is in the bottomless pit - Revelation 17 v 8. The scarlet coloured beast speaks of the authority Satan once had over all the kingdoms of this world (the beast 'that was') - Matthew 4 v 8-10, Luke 4 v 5-8. This world authority was taken from Satan ('is not') at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ (the promised 'Seed / his' of Genesis 3 v 15) - Luke 10 v 17-20, John 12 v 31, Matthew 28 v 18. But authority shall be given to Satan one more time for the period of 42 months ('yet is'), before he is chained in the bottomless pit (read 'Note' below) . The head wounded to death speaks of Genesis 3 v 15b 'bruise thy head'; Satan being the instigator of the fall of man - the first Adam. Christ being the last Adam - 'the Lord from heaven' (1Corinthians 15 v 45-47).

Satan's authority over man which he gained in the Garden of Eden was broken at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and Satan was cast down and cast out (Luke 10 v 17-20, John 12 v 31); thus we have been given power in Jesus name to cast out devils, and power over all his evil work.

The deadly wound healed speaks of Satan being given authority once more. It should also be noted that the great red dragon is not seen with a deadly wounded head, but with 7 crowns, this is because Revelation 12 v 3 and 4 speaks of Satan before he was stripped of his world authority, verse 5 showing the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, the promised Seed of the woman, Genesis 3 v 15, Isaiah 7 v 14, Isaiah 9 v 6, Micah 5 v 2-3a.

**NOTE:** During Satan's / Antichrist's 42 months world rule, Satan will have NO authority over God's people Spiritually (only physically - Rev. 13v7-10, Daniel 11v 33-35); it is impossible for Satan to touch the eternal work of our Lord Jesus Christ completed through His blood shed on the cross, God's people are secure and shall be strong doing mighty works for God at this time - Daniel 11 v 32-33.

#### The scarlet coloured beast - 7 heads / 10 horns, Revelation 17

Revelation:17:3: So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

Revelation:17:8: The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

We have already looked at v 8 in some detail so I will summarize:

The scarlet beast speaks therefore of Satan's 2 kingdoms 'The beast that was, and is not, and yet is'.

Kingdom 1: Authority given to Satan over the kingdoms of this world before our Lord's coming - Luke 4 v 5-8.

Kingdom 2: Authority given to Satan during the latter half of the last 7, which is seen in the 10 kings (10 horns), and 7th king - Antichrist - Revelation 17 v 10, 12, 13.

World rule of the Antichrist for 42 months / 1260 days = Revelation 13 v 5, Revelation 11 v 2-3, Revelation 12 v 14, Daniel 7 v 25, Daniel 12 v 7.

Revelation:17:9: And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

Re:17:10: And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

The 7 heads of the scarlet beast reveal the 7 mountains upon which the ancient city of Rome (the Great Whore / woman) is built (sits). This seat of power of the old Roman Empire is shown more clearly in v 18:

Revelation:17:18: And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

This also tells us, that even as Satan's old world authority was centred in the seat of power at Rome (the 7 heads of the scarlet beast 'that was'), so also shall the Antichrist / beast rise from here for Satan's final world empire (the 7 heads of the scarlet beast 'and yet is'). Satan was cast out of this seat of authority almost 2000 years ago (John 12 v 31), his dwelling place at the time of the apostle John being Pergamos (Revelation 2 v 12-13). But Satan has always tried to regain his old authority and rule the world from Rome; this has not been difficult because of the evil hearts of men willing to do his will. But Satan has been blocked every time he has tried to set up his world empire again over the last 2000 years, for God will not allow this as yet. The Vatican's attempt through Hitler being a recent example of this.

Although the Great Whore is sitting upon the 7 mountains which were in place when the beast was banished to the bottomless pit, she is not yet riding the beast but is instead sitting upon many waters - Revelation 17 v 1, 15. This speaks of Satan seeking to usurp authority, not yet given him, by deceiving the nations and peoples (waters Rev. 17 v 15) of the earth to submit and worship him. This he has done through both the religious - pagan / occult systems of the Roman Catholic church (+ all religions / cults) and also through the more hidden manipulation of political power worldwide by the Jesuits and their many world government groups; both centred in the Vatican / papacy of Rome. The woman is very much ready to ride the beast when it appears, and from her comes the Antichrist. But she shall be burnt with fire (Revelation 17 v 16 - chapter 18 v 24) and her own offspring shall devour her, before turning to devour each other - Daniel 11 v 40-45 (Judges 9 v 20), all that remains shall be destroyed at the battle of Armageddon and Satan shall be cast into the bottomless pit.

## THE 7 MOUNTAINS OF ROME, THE 8TH THE VATICAN

Revelation:17:11: And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

The rise of the Antichrist from the Vatican for the final world empire of Satan will fulfil this prophecy.

1) The Vatican is built upon the 8th hill / mount of Rome. 'Vatican Hill' has always been in place as with the 7 mounts of Rome ('the eight, and is of the seven'). But Vatican City was built much later than the city of Rome (Satan's old seat of power); hence at the time of the apostle John it was not there ('and is not'). Pope Leo IV. between the years 848 and 852 joined the Vatican to the city of Rome by extending the old city walls. This also speaks of the eighth who is of the seven. Satan's final world empire headed by Antichrist rising from the Vatican will be the scarlet beast that 'yet is' v 8.

2) The river Tiber flows between the Vatican and the city of Rome. This speaks of 2 things:

a) The waters where the whore sits - Revelation 17 v 15 - showing her control over peoples and nations even as in her days of the old Roman Empire: except now through her deceptions and flatteries.

b) The divide between Satan's 2 kingdoms of almost 2000 years. The single mount of Vatican City may also point to Satan's short and final world rule of 42 months.

3) All shall go into perdition (eternal damnation) including the great city, which receives a double Judgment.

Revelation:19:1: And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:

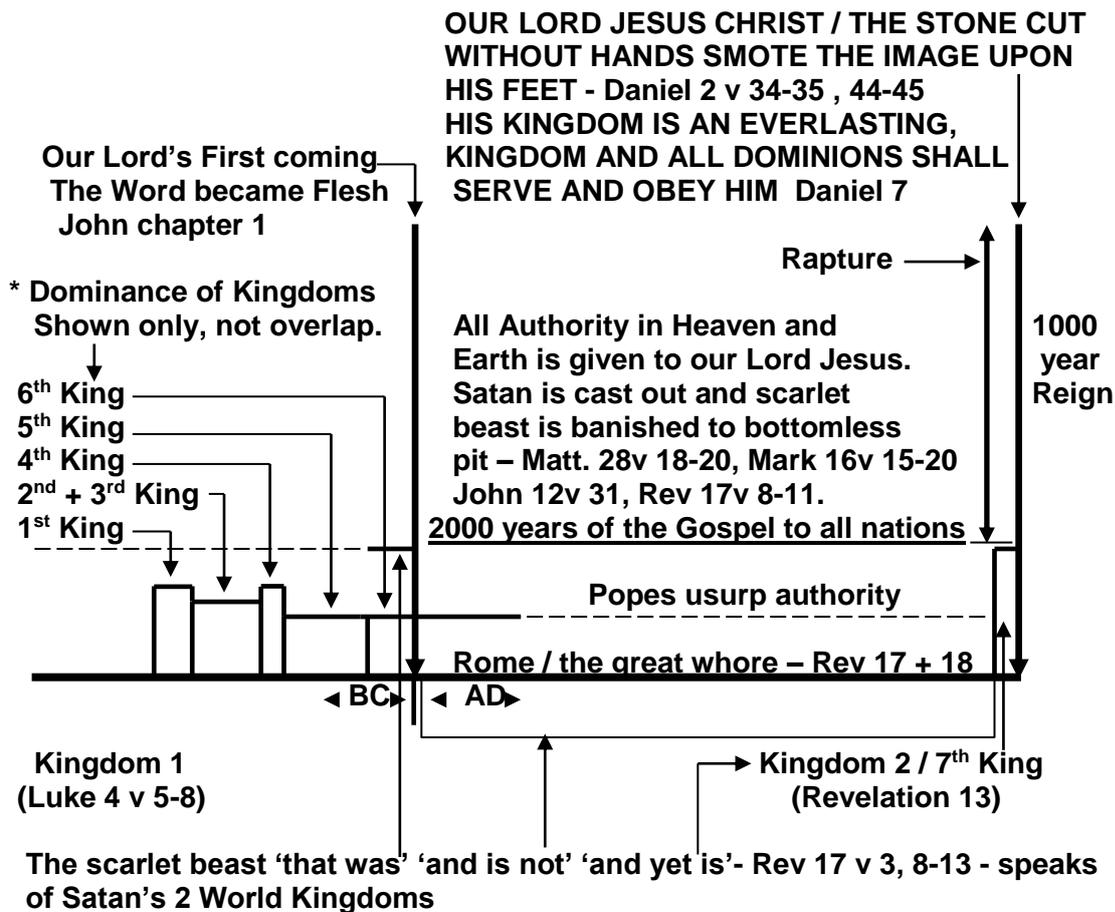
Re:19:2: For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

Re:19:3: And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

This can also be seen in Isaiah 34 v 5-17 and Isaiah 13 (the dragons, vultures, doleful creatures etc. speak of Revelation 18 v 2).

**Note:** The city of Rome will be seen in her destruction throughout our Lord's 1000 year Reign as a warning to the rebellious, even as Isaiah 66 v 24.

## THE KINGDOM OF GOD AND THE 7 KINGS AND THEIR DESTRUCTION



### THE SEVEN KINGS OF REVELATION 17 v 10 - DANIEL Chapters 2,7,8,11

(note – King speaks also of kingdom/Empire e.g. head king of Babylon = king Nebuchadnezzar, and kingdom = successive kings e.g. king Belshazzar. Antichrist is the 7<sup>th</sup> final, singular king but he has 10 kings under him.)

1 – King of Babylon / Babylonian Empire – head of gold, lion with eagles wings  
2 and 3 – King of the Medes and King of the Persians / Empires – Arms and breast of silver, bear, 2 horns of ram – higher horn = Persian kings.  
4 – King of Greece / Grecian Empire – belly of brass, leopard and goat - the first great horn = Alexander the great.

5 – King of the South / Ptolemy, Seleucid Empire / part of the Grecian Empire – brass thigh, 1 of the 4 heads of leopard, 1 of the 4 notable horns of goat.

(4 wings of the leopard = 4 winds of heaven Daniel 8 v 8– North, South, East, West).

6 – King of the North / Roman Empire / part of old Grecian Empire – 2<sup>nd</sup> brass thigh, 2<sup>nd</sup> head of leopard, 2<sup>nd</sup> notable horn of goat.

7 – The Antichrist/Beast – Comes out of old Roman Empire – Daniel 11v 21, 9 v 26  
Antichrist = little horn /beast– Daniel 7 v 8,11,20,21,24 -26. Little horn/Fierce King – Daniel 8 v 9-12, 23-25. Vile person/King – Daniel 11 v 21-39.

- Antichrist rises from the papal seat of the Vatican in Rome, the old seat of power of the Roman Empire (Daniel 11v 13-21), usurped by the popes of Rome.

- 7 heads of the scarlet beast = 7 mountains on which the city of Rome (the great whore) is built (Rev 17 v 9, 18). The scarlet beast that 'yet is', is the 8<sup>th</sup> and is of the 7 (Rev 17 v 11), this speaks of the rise of Antichrist from the Vatican of Rome which is built on the 8<sup>th</sup> hill/mountain of Rome - 'Vatican Hill'. The other 7 are Capitoline, Quirinal, Viminal, Esquiline, Caelian (Coelian/Celio), Aventine and Palatine.

## THE 70 WEEKS / 7'S OF DANIEL 9 - THE 2ND COMING OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST AND THE HIDDEN 7 CHURCHES OF REVELATION

**Daniel:9:21:** Yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

**Da:9:22:** And he informed me, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding.

**Da:9:23:** At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew thee; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

**Da:9:24:** Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.

**Da:9:25:** Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

**Da:9:26:** And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

**Da:9:27:** And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

There has been some misunderstanding of this vision regarding the dividing of the 70 weeks, this I will seek to address to give clarity.

1). The Word became flesh:

Verse 26 reveals the number of 7's / weeks there would be from the commandment to restore and build Jerusalem until our Lord's death on the cross for us.

**Daniel:9:26** And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself:

Commandment ← 62 weeks / 7's → Our Lord's death on the cross for us.

The commandment to restore and build Jerusalem was first issued by the Persian King Cyrus. Darius and Artaxerxes kings of Persia commanded in accordance to the command of God through Cyrus (Ezra 5 v 13, Ezra 6 v 14).

**Isaiah:44:28:** That saith of Cyrus, He is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

**Isa:45:1:** Thus saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut;

**Isa:45:2: I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron:**

**Isa:45:3: And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel.**

**Isa:45:4: For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me.**

**Isa:45:5: I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known me:**

**Isa:45:6: That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside me. I am the LORD, and there is none else.**

**2Chronicles:36:22: Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying,**

**2Ch:36:23: Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me; and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all his people? The LORD his God be with him, and let him go up.**

**Ezra:1:1: Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying,**

**Ezr:1:2: Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah.**

**Daniel's supplication to God for Israel was all about this, for the commandment was issued by Cyrus in Daniel's life time.**

**Daniel:9:2b: I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.**

**Da:9:3: And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplication, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes:**

**2). Verse 25 is not speaking about our Lord's first coming but His 2nd coming / Rapture of the church.**

**This is clear to see because the number of weeks / 7's is greater than, and not less than verse 26. Therefore it is impossible for verse 25 to be speaking about our Lord's first coming.**

<b>v 25 commandment</b>	<b>← 69 (7's) →</b>	<b>Messiah the Prince.</b>
<b>v 26 commandment</b>	<b>← 62 (7's) →</b>	<b>Our Lord's death for us.</b>

**Our Lord's 2nd coming / Rapture of the church takes place on the eve of the Great Tribulation, read Luke 21 v 25-36, Revelation 3 v 10-11, and Revelation 6 v 12-17 onwards. This falls in perfect sequence with the 70, 7's, for the last 7 / week speaks of the rise of Antichrist (v 27).**

It must be understood therefore that the 70, 7's do not speak of simple mathematics i.e.  $70 \times 7 = 490$  years. Otherwise from our Lord's death ( $62 \times 7$  or 434 years) to Messiah the Prince ( $69 \times 7$  or 483 years), a difference of a further 49 years (7, 7's), would mean nothing to us (bringing us to a date around AD. 82). Hence there is a hidden time table in the 70,7's of God's sovereignly appointed times, which cannot be worked out by simply adding one 7 to another. This should not surprise us for when the disciples thought 2000 years ago that the kingdom of God on earth was about to appear, Jesus said to them:

**Acts:1:7b:** It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

We are still praying 'Thy kingdom come'. It will not come until our Lord Jesus Christ returns to earth at the battle of Armageddon to Reign as King of Kings and Lord of Lords (at the present time the kingdom of God is within us, speaking of all those who believe and obey the gospel - Luke 17 v 20-21, hence why we are not of this world, we look for that which is to come and hence why we are killed, which will not take place when the kingdom of God has come to earth).

Does this mean we will never understand the timing of prophetic events, which God has recorded for us in His Holy Word, until they have taken place? No, I do not believe so, but God the Father does veil the times and seasons of prophecy until the time in which He has appointed them to be revealed. This can be seen in Daniel 12 v 9-10:

**Daniel:12:9:** And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and SEALED TILL THE TIME OF THE END.

**Da:12:10:** Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; BUT THE WISE SHALL UNDERSTAND.

How does God reveal what He is about to do or doing?

The answer is by His Holy Spirit e.g. Luke 2 v 25-38 (Simeon and Anna); this is sometimes in combination with a dream or vision or angelic messenger e.g. Zacharias and Elizabeth - Luke chapter 1, Joseph and Mary - Matthew chapters 1 and 2. (Note: we are reminded by God through the apostle John to test every spirit - 1 John 4 v 1, for Satan will deceive us if he can).

**Simeon and Anna Luke 2 v 25-39:**

**Lu:2:25:** And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Ghost was upon him.

**Lu:2:26:** And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ.

**Lu:2:27:** And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law,

**Lu:2:28:** Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,

**Lu:2:29:** Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word:

**Lu:2:30:** For mine eyes have seen thy salvation,

**Lu:2:31:** Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people;

**Lu:2:32:** A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

**Lu:2:33:** And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.

**Lu:2:34:** And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against;

**Lu:2:35:** (Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also,) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

**Lu:2:36:** And there was one Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser: she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity;

**Lu:2:37:** And she was a widow of about fourscore and four years, which departed not from the temple, but served God with fastings and prayers night and day.

**Lu:2:38:** And she coming in that instant gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that looked for redemption in Jerusalem.

**Lu:2:39:** And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

One 'time' our Lord Jesus tells us we will not know, is the exact day and hour of His coming, but He tells us we will know the season even to the midnight hour (speaking of a short period of time) - Luke 21 v 25-33, Matthew 25 v 1-12.

Coming back to the 70 7's, it is evident that verse 25 'unto the Messiah the Prince' must be speaking about our Lord's second coming.

There is therefore a gap of 7 weeks from our Lord's death and resurrection until His 2nd coming / rapture (69 weeks - 62 weeks = 7 weeks).

I believe the answer to this is found in the book of Revelation, the book of prophecy in which the 70, 7's of Daniel are completed.

It is the mystery of the 7 churches - Revelation 1 v 20 or - as the apostle Paul writes in Ephesians 3 v 1-6, the mystery of the gospel to Gentile nations, that we as Gentiles might be made partakers with Israel of God's salvation.

**Revelation:1:20:** The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.

(Note: Zechariah 4 v 2)

The 7 churches of Revelation do not only speak of the 7 churches in Asia at the time of the apostle John: these 7 churches also represent the body of Christ on earth over the last 2000 years. This is why our Lord Jesus starts by addressing each church as a single church e.g. 'unto the CHURCH of Ephesus write' but He ends the address by speaking 'He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the CHURCHES' - plural. This our Lord does to all 7 churches. This can be understood in more detail by studying for example the church of Philadelphia or the church of Sardis, to whom our Lord Jesus speaks of His imminent return and that He will keep those who are ready (wise virgins, Matthew 25 v 1-10) 'from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth', Revelation 3 v 10-11, (The Great Tribulation - what the book of Revelation is all about). Our Lord Jesus is not speaking here to the church of Philadelphia of John's day, but to the last generation of His church that truly love Him just before He comes for them - the rapture.

The Laodicean church speaks of the foolish virgins who will be left behind, hence they will be spued out of His mouth and hence why they are told to 'buy' from The Lord - Revelation 3 v 18, Matthew 25 v 9. Concerning Smyrna, our Lord Jesus is speaking to more of His body than the single church in Asia, who are the church that represent this part of His body. Our Lord is also speaking of the sufferings of the early church. The 10 days of tribulation speak of more than 1 ½ weeks of prison and death; this

suffering of the early church has been clearly identified, for example, in the 'Foxes book of Martyrs' as the 10 waves of violent persecution that was suffered by God's people under the rule of 10 Caesar's of Rome e.g. Nero. Our Lord never speaks of His imminent return to this church; but they shall be raised from the dead at His coming.

Even as the 7 angels with the 7 trumpets and the 7 angels with the 7 vials declare God's complete and final Judgment on this present evil world; so the 7 stars in His 'right' hand and the 7 candlesticks among whom He stands, speak of His complete church, His body on earth over the last 2000 years (1 Corinthians 12 v 27).

Therefore concealed in the 70, 7's of Daniel 9 are the 7 churches of Revelation; or the Mystery of the gospel to Gentile nations for 2000 years, that we as Gentiles should be heirs of salvation with Israel; the wild olive tree grafted in with Israel / the people of God (Romans 11). This is very beautiful to me.

Therefore when the angel Gabriel speaks to Daniel in v 24:

**Daniel:9:24:** Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.

We as Gentile believers are also included in 'thy people' for we have been grafted in, Alleluia.

For anyone who finds it hard to believe what I have written, I would like to ask them one question. Explain to me in the correct order the missing 7 weeks of Daniel 9. The truth is there is no more blessed revelation for us Gentile believers than that God has included us in His eternal work of Salvation. We have grown used to this, because of the grace of God so lavishly poured out on us over 2000 years; but we should never become complacent, but ever be praising God for His great love.

**3). Final week / The Great Tribulation:**

Although the 7 weeks of Daniel 9 (62 + 7 = 69) clearly do not speak of 49 years added to the death and resurrection of our Lord Jesus Christ, the final or last week of Daniel 9 does speak of a fixed time period of 7 years.

This can be established by understanding from scripture the length of Antichrist's world rule, 42 months (3 ½ years), and doubling it. This is because Antichrist's world rule starts in the 'midst (middle) of the week' - Daniel 9 v 27, when he sets himself up as God in the temple of God at Jerusalem (2 Thessalonians 2 v 4 - Revelation 11v 2). In other words, from the breaking of the peace covenant with Israel when the abomination of desolation is set up in the temple (Matthew 24 v 15-16, Daniel 11v 31) and the sacrifice and oblation cease. Before this time Antichrist / the beast is not given world dominance even though he makes war and conquers Muslim countries.



## **GOG, MAGOG AND THE BATTLE OF ARMAGEDDON**

**Isaiah:59:17:** For he put on righteousness as a breastplate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke.

**Isa:59:18:** According to their deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompence to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recompence.

**Isa:59:19:** So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the LORD shall lift up a standard against him.

**Isa:59:20:** And the Redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

Read Ezekiel 37, 38 and 39.

Ezekiel 38 opens in the light of the amazing restoration of Israel by God in the last days. This will not be complete until our Lord Jesus comes to Reign, hence verses 23-28 of Ezekiel 37. The most detailed prophetic battle in scripture is then unfolded to us in the next 2 chapters. My purpose here is to show that these scriptures speak of Antichrist's attack on Israel culminating (3 ½ years later) in the battle of Armageddon, for many have been taught that Ezekiel 38 speaks of another battle.

There is only 1 battle in scripture that is shown over 70 times from Genesis to Revelation and this is the battle of Armageddon and the lead up to it. It is Antichrist's attack on Israel that commences the great Judgments of God poured out on the earth detailed in the book of Revelation from chapter 8 onwards; climaxing in the battle of Armageddon and our Lord's 1000 year Reign: hence the following words of God.

**Ezekiel:38:17:** Thus saith the Lord GOD; Art thou he of whom I have spoken in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days many years that I would bring thee against them?

**Eze:38:18:** And it shall come to pass at the same time when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, that my fury shall come up in my face.

**Eze:38:19:** For in my jealousy and in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel;

**Eze:38:20:** So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that are upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

**Eze:38:21:** And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: every man's sword shall be against his brother.

**Eze:38:22:** And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that are with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.

**Eze:38:23:** Thus will I magnify myself, and sanctify myself; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

**Ezekiel:39:7:** So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not let them pollute my holy name any more: and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, the Holy One in Israel.

**Eze:39:8:** Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD; this is the day whereof I have spoken.

This can be speaking of no other day than the 'DAY OF THE LORD' - God's Great Judgments and His deliverance of Israel at the battle of Armageddon (Zechariah 14) when all the nations that are left shall fear and worship Him. - Isaiah 2 v 2-4, Micah 4 v 1-3.

Let us look at some verses in detail which show clearly that Ezekiel 38 v 18-23 is the battle of Armageddon and the lead up to it.

**Ezekiel:38:20b:**, and all the men that are upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

There are 2 places recorded in scripture when all the nations of the earth shall shake at God's visible presence. The first is at our Lord's second coming / Rapture.

Revelation :6:14: And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

Re:6:15: And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

Re:6:16: And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

Re:6:17: For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

Revelation:1:7: Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

The second is our Lord's coming at the battle of Armageddon:

Isaiah:13:13: Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

Isa:13:14: And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

Isa:13:15: Every one that is found shall be thrust through; and every one that is joined unto them shall fall by the sword.

Revelation:16:16: And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.

Re:16:17: And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, IT IS DONE.

Re:16:18: And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.

Re:16:19: And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

Re:16:20: And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

Re:16:21a: And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent:

**(Note:** The words of God 'IT IS DONE' v 17 are exactly the same words spoken by God in Ezekiel 39 v 8: Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD; this is the day whereof I have spoken.)

**Which one of these 2 great days is Ezekiel being shown? The answer is clearly the day of God's coming at the battle of Armageddon. At our Lord's first coming the mountains are moved but not thrown down. At the battle of Armageddon they are thrown down and not found.**

**Ezekiel:38:20b: and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall**

**Revelation:16:20b:, and the mountains were not found.**

**At the battle of Armageddon the cities of the nations collapse. This is what God pronounces through Ezekiel in stating every wall shall fall to the ground - the Great Earthquake.**

**Ezekiel:38:20b: and every wall shall fall to the ground.**

**Revelation:16:18b: and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.**

**Re:16:19a: And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell**

**Great hailstones from heaven are cast upon men. Ezekiel shows us there will be fire and brimstone also, even as with the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah.**

**Ezekiel:38:22b: and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that are with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.**

**Revelation:16:21: And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.**

**Revelation:19:20: And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.**

**Re:19:21: And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.**

**Ezekiel:38:23: Thus will I magnify myself, and sanctify myself; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I am the LORD.**

-----

**Other Judgments of Revelation can also be seen in Ezekiel 38 - 'And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood'. This speaks of the 7 vials which are poured out on Antichrist and his people. The grievous sore, the sea and fresh waters turned to blood, the sun given power to scorch and Antichrist's kingdom plunged into darkness - Revelation 16.**

**Ezekiel:39:6: And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell carelessly in the isles: and they shall know that I am the LORD.**

**Isaiah:24:6: Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.**

Isaiah:24:15: Wherefore glorify ye the LORD in the fires, even the name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea.

Revelation:8:7: The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

-----

The way in which God speaks of the Great day of slaughter is echoed throughout Ezekiel 38 and 39:

Ezekiel:39:17: And, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD; Speak unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

Eze:39:18: Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

Eze:39:19: And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

Eze:39:20: Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD.

Eze:39:21: And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

Revelation:19:17: And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;

Re:19:18: That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

Isaiah:34:2: For the indignation of the LORD is upon all nations, and his fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

Isa:34:3: Their slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out of their carcasses, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.

Isa:34:4: And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree.

Isa:34:5: For my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse, to judgment.

Isa:34:6: The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, and with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

Isa:34:7: And the unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

Isa:34:8: For it is the day of the LORD's vengeance, and the year of recompences for the controversy of Zion.

Isa:34:9: And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch. ('Bozrah'- Isaiah 63v1-6)

Ezekiel 38 v 18 and 19a speaks of Revelation 15 v 8:

Ezekiel:38:18: And it shall come to pass at the same time when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, that my fury shall come up in my face.

Eze:38:19a: For in my jealousy and in the fire of my wrath have I spoken,

**Revelation:11:19:** And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

**Revelation:15:8:** And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

-----

It is Antichrist's attack on Israel when he sets up the abomination of desolation (his image) in the temple of God that commences the sounding of the 7 trumpets. Half way through the 7 year peace treaty / covenant which Antichrist confirms, he will turn on unsuspecting Israel and destroy 2/3rds of her. This is why Ezekiel 38 commences with this attack on Israel, showing Israel restored to her land at peace and unprepared for her hour of greatest tribulation (read Matthew 24 v 15-21, Zechariah 13 v 8, Daniel 9 v 27, Daniel 11 v 30b-31, Revelation 11 v 2).

**Ezekiel:38:8:** After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land that is brought back from the sword, and is gathered out of many people, against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

**Eze:38:9:** Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

Antichrist's short victory over Israel may seem to man a long time; but in the eyes of God it is but a moment, a drop in the bucket. His destruction is near at hand, speaks the prophet. God alone shall be exalted in that day and men shall learn war no more.

**Micah:4:1:** But in the last days it shall come to pass, that the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and people shall flow unto it.

**Mic:4:2:** And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

**Mic:4:3:** And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

**Mic:4:4:** But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken it.

**Final note:** Gog and Magog and the battle of Armageddon is a foreshadowing of the final battle that will take place at the end of our Lord's 1000 year Reign just before the Great White Throne Judgment and the New Heaven and New Earth. This is a proof of all proofs how wicked and evil the heart of man is: how I praise God He is able to give us a new heart, a heart that fears and loves Him, impossible with man but possible with God.

**Revelation:20:7:** And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

**Re:20:8:** And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

**Re:20:9: And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.**

**(Daniel 7 v 12 shows us the length of time Satan will be loosed for, 'time' = 1 prophetic year / 360 days / 'little season'- Revelation 20 v 3 (how quickly Satan can deceive the hearts of men). 'Season' = our Lord's 1000 year Reign. 'Lives were prolonged' speaks of the repopulation of the earth during our Lord's 1000 years Reign. Verse 13-14 of Daniel 7 speaks of our Lord's Eternal Reign not His 1000 year Reign hence our Lord Jesus is coming from earth to God The father in heaven, 'The Ancient of Days' - but understand that for God's elect who love Him and already have their new bodies, our eternal reign with God commences from the beginning of our Lord's 1000 year Reign - it is only the hearts of those who repopulate the earth that will be tested. From here onward will be the new heaven and new earth and birth will cease.)**

**Revelation:20:10: And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.**

**Re:20:11: And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.**

**Re:20:12: And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.**

**Re:20:13: And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.**

**Re:20:14: And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.**

**Re:20:15: And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.**

**Revelation:21:1: And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.**

**Re:21:2: And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.**

**Re:21:3: And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.**

**Re:21:4: And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.**

**Re:21:5: And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.**

**Re:21:6: And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.**

**Re:21:7: He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.**

**Re:21:8: But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.**

**'THE VISION' GIVEN BY GOD TO DAVID WILKERSON OF  
AMERICA,  
TIMES SQUARE CHURCH, NEW YORK**

God gave to David Wilkerson in 1973 a vision of end time events that would take place in the closing years of world history. God's people need to hear this vision, for it was given by God through David Wilkerson to prepare and strengthen His people of the last generation. These end time events have been recorded as an audio file under the title 'The vision'. Get hold of a copy for yourself and give copies out to others. One address by which this can be obtained is:

[www.left-behind.info](http://www.left-behind.info)

**Note:** The Vatican in Rome IS the seat of Antichrist, and Antichrist WILL rise from there (at time of writing this note, I believe the final Antichrist is now in place).

**'The Day of The Lord' – Jeremiah 4 v 23-28**

**a) The Day of the Whirlwind:**

- Jeremiah 25 v 30-33
- Jeremiah 23 v 17-23 (19-20)
- Jeremiah 30 v 23-24
- Isaiah 17 v 12-14
- Nahum 1 v 3 (v4-7)
- Amos 1 v 13-14

**b) The day of the tempest:**

- Isaiah 30 v 25-33
- Zephaniah 1 v 14-18
- Isaiah 28 v 16-22
- Isaiah 29 v 6-7 (Ariel = Jerusalem)
- Psalm 11 v 5-6

Above are some of the many verses to be found in scripture – 'The day of the fire' can also be found throughout scripture speaking of the Final Great Tribulation.

(Read Psalm 46)

# Final Warning

This is spoken to all God's people who will be left behind.

Revelation:3:18: I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.

Re:3:19: As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

Re:3:20: Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

Re:3:21: To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

Re:3:22: He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

John:14:21: He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

John:14:24: He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings: and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me.

## BEWARE

Beware, people of God, of church leaders left behind who claim they have been left behind to help God's people. Beware of leaders who disappear and then reappear claiming to be sent by God; these are all wolves in sheep's clothing. Do not be deceived by fair speech and fair faces, even of such are the ministers of Satan. To be deceived by them is your greatest peril.

Satan will use the disappearance (death) of certain people who were NOT walking in obedience to God, to cause sin to continue among God's people left behind; claiming they have been raptured. Do not be deceived - those living in disobedience to God's commandments who apparently disappear will be in hell - Matthew 24 v 48-51.

## BEWARE

Have nothing to do with the false church. Satan's greatest weapon against the true church of Jesus Christ is to deceive them with his false church, a form of godliness. This is the great whore, and her tentacles, which have entered almost every church that I know. Those who are deceived by her will be burned with her.

Revelation:18:4: And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

Ephesians:5:11: And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them.

Be wise: 1Timothy 6 v 3-5, 2John v 10-11, 2Timothy 3 v 4-5, 2Corinthians 11 v 13-15  
(2Thessalonians 3 v 6)

Love one another: John 13 v 34-35

Matthew 10 v 16-42

Matthew 10 v 16: Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves.

# **GLORY TO GOD IN THE HIGHEST**

**Jude 1 v 20-25: But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghost, Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life. And of some have compassion, making a difference: And others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh. Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,**

**To the only wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.**